# **Project Manual**

**Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements- Phase 1** 

# **Johnston County Public Schools**

601-A West Market Street Smithfield, NC 27577

PRE-BID DATE: October 4, 2023

PRE-BID TIME: 1:00 PM

PRE-BID LOCATION: JCS Facilities Services

**Facilities Service Conference Room** 

601- A West Market Street Smithfield, NC 27577

BID DATE: October 19, 2023

BID TIME: 2:00 PM

**BID LOCATION:** JCS Facilities Services

**Facilities Services Conference Room** 

601- A West Market Street Smithfield, NC 27577





# **BID SET**

September 2023

**Architect's Project Number: 23028** 

Oakley Collier Architects, PA 109 Candlewood Road Rocky Mount, North Carolina 27804 205 West Martin Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27601



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- Table of Contents
- Project Personnel
- Notice to Bidders
- Instructions to Bidders (AIA A701-2018)
- Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
- General Conditions
- Supplemental Conditions Section SC
- Form of Proposal
- Minority Business Participation Forms
- Form of Bid Bond (AIA A310-2010)
- Construction Agreement
- Form of Performance Bond (AIA A312-2010)
- Form of Payment Bond (AIA A312-2010)
- Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704-2017)
- Index of Drawings

## **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 10 00 Summary
- 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 21 00 Allowances
- 01 22 00 Unit Prices
- 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
- 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements
- 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
- 01 40 00 Quality Requirements
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 51 00 Temporary Utilities
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals

## **DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 41 00 - Demolition

## **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

03 15 00 - Concrete Accessories

03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete

#### **DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

04 05 11 – Mortar and Masonry Grout

04 20 00 – Unit Masonry

#### **DIVISION 5 – METALS**

05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings

## **DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

## **DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

Not Used

#### **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

#### **DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

Not Used

# **DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 21 -FIRE SUPPRESSION**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL**

Not Used

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

Not Used

#### **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

Not Used

#### **DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

Not Used

## **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

31 22 13 - Rough Grading

31 23 16 - Excavation

31 23 17 - Trenching

31 23 23 - Fill

31 25 13 - Erosion Controls

#### **DIVISION 32 -EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses

32 12 16 – Asphalt Paving

32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

32 16 23 - Sidewalks

32 17 13 - Parking Bumpers

32 17 23 – Pavement Markings

32 17 23.13 – Painted Pavement Markings

32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates

32 92 19 - Seeding

# **DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

Not Used

## **END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **PROJECT PERSONNEL**

PROJECT: Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements- Phase 1

Johnston County Public Schools

Smithfield, NC 27577

PROJECT NO: 23028

DATE: September 2023

OWNER: Johnston County Public Schools

2320 US 70 Business East Smithfield, NC 27577

ARCHITECT: Oakley Collier Architects, P.A.

109 Candlewood Road Rocky Mount, NC 27804

252-937-2500

## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Pursuant to Section 143-129 of the General Statutes of North Carolina, sealed proposals for "Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements – Phase One" will be received by Johnston County Public Schools at JCS Facilities Services, 601-A West Market Street, Smithfield, NC, 27577, until 2:00 P.M., on October 19, 2023, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in the Facilities Services Conference Room. The outside of the envelope must be marked "SEALED BID". Johnston County Public Schools reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

**Project:** Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements- Phase 1 Johnston County Public Schools

The Project includes the construction of various items (ie concrete sidewalks, ramps, handicapped parking spaces, bleacher seating, asphalt paving, etc) to implement ADA exterior upgrades for the following 4 (four) high schools in Johnston County:

- North Johnston High School
- Princeton High School
- Smithfield-Selma High School
- Innovation Academy

Bids will be received for Single Prime Contracts. All proposals shall be lump sum.

# **Pre-Bid Meeting**

An open Pre-Bid Meeting (not mandatory) will be held on October 4, 2023, at 1:00 P.M. in the Facilities Services Conference Room at JCS Facilities Services, 601-A West Market Street, Smithfield, NC, 27577. This meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of Oakley Collier Architects, P.A., 109 Candlewood Road, Rocky Mount, North Carolina 27804, (252) 937-2500, and in the plan rooms of the Carolinas Associated General Contractors, Raleigh, NC, in the local North Carolina offices of Dodge Data & Analytics, and in the Eastern Regional Office of Construction Market Data in Norcross, GA and in Minority Plan Rooms in the NC Institute of Minority Economic Development, Inc in Durham, NC and in East Coast Digital – Minority Plan Room Provider, Greenville, NC.

Complete plans and specifications for this project are available free of charge for a Digital Download or for \$350.00 (refundable) deposit by cash or certified check for hard copies. Either format can be obtained from Oakley Collier Architects, 109 Candlewood Road, Rocky Mount, NC 27804 (252) 937-2500 beginning September 25, 2023, during normal office hours, or by emailing Ashley Seaman (aseaman@oakleycollier.com). Plans will also be available in the plan rooms of the Carolinas Associated General Contractors, Raleigh, NC, in the local North Carolina offices of Dodge Data & Analytics, and in the Construct Connect in Norcross, GA and in Minority Plan Rooms in the NC Institute of Minority Economic Development, Inc in Durham, NC and in East Coast Digital – Minority Plan Room Provider, Greenville, NC.

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for "Unlimited".

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute such bonds, conditioned that the surety will, upon demand forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the Owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 60 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Owner: Johnston County Public Schools

2320 US 70 Business East Smithfield, NC 27577

Architect: Oakley Collier Architects, PA

109 Candlewood Road Rocky Mount, NC 27804

# Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project: (Name, location, and detailed description)

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

## THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

# **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- **DEFINITIONS**
- 2 **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- **BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 **CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 **POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. **CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES** OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612<sup>™</sup>-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

1

#### **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

- § 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.
- § 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- § 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- § 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the

## **ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- § 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
  - .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
  - .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
  - .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
  - .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
  - .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
  - .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

## § 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

- § 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.
- § 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.
- § 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

## § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

- § 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.
- § 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. (Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)
- § 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

## § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

## § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

- § 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.
- § 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.
- § 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.
- § 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- § 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

- § 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.
- § 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

## ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

## § 4.1 Preparation of Bids

- § 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.
- § 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.
- § 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.
- § 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- § 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.
- § 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- § 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- § 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

#### § 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

- § 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.
- § 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

#### § 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

- § 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.
- § 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.
- § 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- § 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

# § 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

- § 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- § 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.
- § 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

## ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

## § 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

## § 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

## § 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

#### ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

## § 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305<sup>TM</sup>, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

## § 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### § 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.
- § 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.
- § 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

## ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

#### § 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

- § 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.
- § 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.
- § 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
- (If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

## § 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

- § 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.
- § 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.
- § 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- § 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- § 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:
  - .1 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>—2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

    (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .3 AIA Document A201™—2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.

    (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .4 AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>\_2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

    (Insert the date of the E203-2013.)
  - .5 Drawings

	Number	Title	Date				
.6	Specifications						
	Section	Title	Date Pages				
.7	Addenda:						
	Number	Date	Pages				
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and incl.)	ude appropriate information	identifying the exhibit where required.)				
	[ ] AIA Document E204 <sup>TM</sup> _2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017.)						
	The Sustainability Plan:						
	Title	Date	Pages				
	[ ] Supplementary and other Co	onditions of the Contract:					
	Document	Title	Date Pages				
. 0	Other de sum outs listed helesus						

Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

## SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Note the following changes and additions to the printed AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, 2018 Edition.

## **ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

Add the following subparagraphs to Section 3.2:

"3.2.4 Whenever there are discrepancies between Drawings, or between the Drawings and Specifications, or conflicts within the Specifications, and such discrepancy is not called to the Architect's attention in time to permit clarification by Addendum, the bidder shall base his bid upon providing the better quality or greater quantity of work or material called for, shall submit a written statement with his proposal noting such discrepancies, and shall so furnish and install such better quality or greater quantity unless otherwise ordered in writing."

## **ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES**

Add the following to Subparagraph 4.1.1:

"Proposals shall be submitted on the extra proposal form attached to this Project Manual. The Form of Proposal bound into the Project Manual is for reference only and shall not be removed. Proposals submitted shall include the following items: Single-Prime General Contractor Form of Proposal, Bid Bond, and MBE forms."

Add the following Subparagraphs 4.2.4 and 4.2.5:

4.2.4 Bids shall be accompanied by a cash-deposit or a certified check drawn on and certified by a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, in an amount not less than 5 percent of the bid, or in lieu thereof, a bidder may offer a bid bond of 5 percent of bid.

"4.2.5 Certified checks and/or Bid Bonds shall be pinned or clipped to the Proposal Form."

Add the following to Subparagraph 4.3.1:

"Proposals shall be hand carried to the time and place indicated in the Contract Documents by a representative of the Contractor, in sealed envelopes bearing the address of the Owner, the name of the project, the bidder's name, and State license number. Bids may also be delivered by certified mail, receipt required."

Add the following to Subparagraph 4.4.1:

"No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for a period of sixty (60) days."

Add the following to Subparagraph 4.4.2:

"Proposals may be modified by an authorized representative of the bidder IN PERSON AT PLACE OF BID OPENING PRIOR TO TIME OF OPENING BIDS ONLY. Modifications submitted by any other means WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED."

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

Subparagraph 5.3.1 – Delete and substitute the following 5.3.1:

"It is the intention of the Owner to award the contract to the most suited responsive bidder submitting the proposal to the Owner and whose construction skill and financial resources are fully equal to the task of executing the work in a rapid and satisfactory manner, and of completing the work within the time limit. The owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests."

Add the following to subparagraph 5.3.2:

"The Owner's acceptance of any or all alternates will not extend the stated contract time."

"The basis of contract award for the work required for the complete project will be the lowest singleprime bid. Failure of the Proposer to fully and accurately complete the bid form, including names of subcontractors will cause single prime bids to be rejected as non-responsive."

## **ARTICLE 6 - POST BID INFORMATION**

Delete Paragraph 6.2

Add the following to Subparagraph 6.3.1:

"The successful Bidder(s), within 7 days following the opening of bids, shall submit a letter to the Architect which shall verify that the Contractor(s) complied with the Owner's Minority Business Guidelines and specify any other efforts to the Contractor(s) made to recruit minority subcontractors and minority suppliers for work on this project. This letter should include copies of any advertisements or correspondences the Contractor(s) has made to recruit minority subcontractors and suppliers. Further, a list of awards that have been or will be offered to minority subcontractors and suppliers and a list of others that were recruited shall be included."

Add the following to Subparagraph 6.3.4:

"The Bidder shall furnish upon request adequate data on any named entity on the list in order to permit the Architect and Owner to conduct a proper evaluation. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements."

# ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Delete subparagraph 7.2.1 and replace with the following subparagraph 7.2.1

"The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to the date of execution of the Contract."

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS** 

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

## NOTICE OF DISCLAIMER

TAKE NOTICE, that these General Conditions may contain language and Article, Section or Paragraph headings or names which appear similar to or the same as the provisions of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", published by the American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A-201.

TAKE NOTICE, however, that these General Conditions are substantially and materially different in many respects from the AIA Document A-201 and that certain additions, deletions or other modifications have been made to provisions similar to those contained in the AIA Document. This document, further, contains provisions, which do not appear in the AIA document.

The use of any language or Article or Paragraph format similar to or the same as AIA Document A-201 does not constitute an endorsement by the American Institute of Architects of this document.

# GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1.	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	9.	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
2.	DESIGN CONSULTANT	10.	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND
3.	OWNER		PROPERTY
4.	CONTRACTOR	11.	INSURANCE
5.	SUBCONTRACTORS	12.	CHANGES IN THE WORK
6.	WORK BY OWNER OR BY	13.	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION
	SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	14.	TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
7.	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	15.	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
8.	TIME		

## **ARTICLE 1**

## CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- 1.1.1 AS SHOWN, AS INDICATED, AS DETAILED: These words, and words of like implication, refer to information contained in Drawings and Specifications describing the Work, unless explicitly stated otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.2 CLAIM: A Claim as used in the Contract is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, payment of money, a credit against the payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term Claim also includes other disputes and matters in question between the parties to a contract involved in the Owner's construction and repair projects arising out of or relating to the Contract or the construction process.

- 1.1.3 CONTRACT: The Contract is the sum of all the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification as defined in Paragraph 1.1.4. The Contract may also be referred to in the Contract Documents as "this Contract", "this Agreement" or "the Agreement".
- 1.1.4 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplemental Conditions), the Plans, Drawings, and Specifications, and all Addenda thereto issued prior to and all Modifications thereto issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; (3) a written interpretation issued by the Design Consultant pursuant to Paragraph 2.2.7; or (4) a written order for a minor Change in the Work issued pursuant to Section 12.4. The Contract Documents do not include any other documents including but not limited to soils, geotechnical or other reports, surveys and analysis, which may be printed, bound or assembled with the Contract Documents, or otherwise made available to the Contractor for review or information under this Contract, unless specifically enumerated and directly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.5 HE/HIS: The term He or His is not intended to be gender specific.
- 1.1.6 MANUFACTURER: An individual, company, or corporation who manufactures, fabricates, or assembles a standard product. A standard product is one that is not made to special design, and if furnished by either direct sale or by contract to the Contractor, Subcontractor or Vendor.
- 1.1.7 MATERIAL SUPPLIER OR VENDOR: A person or organization who supplies, but who is not responsible for the installation of, materials, products and equipment.
- 1.1.8 NOTICE: The term Notice as used herein shall mean and include written notice. Notice shall be deemed to have been given when delivered to the address of the person, firm or corporation for whom intended, or to his, their or its duly authorized agent, representative or officer; or when enclosed in a postage prepaid wrapper or envelope addressed to such person, firm or corporation at his, their or its Notice Address and deposited in a United States mailbox by registered or certified mail. To "Notify" means to give Notice. The Notice Addresses for the Owner and Contractor are stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be changed by a party by giving Notice to the other of such change.
- 1.1.9 PLANS OR DRAWINGS: All drawings or reproduction of drawings pertaining to the Work.
- 1.1.10 PRODUCT: The term Product includes materials, systems and equipment.
- 1.1.11 PROJECT: The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.
- 1.1.12 PROPOSAL: A complete and properly signed document whereby the Contractor proposes to provide additional or a reduced scope of construction work on the Project for the sums stipulated therein, supported by data required by the Design Consultant or Owner.
- 1.1.13 PROVIDE: As a directive to the Contractor, and as pertaining to labor, materials or equipment, "provide" means "furnish and install completely".

- 1.1.14 SPECIFICATIONS: Descriptions, provisions and requirements, pertaining to method and manner of performing the Work, or to quantities and qualities of materials or equipment to be furnished under terms of the Contract.
- 1.1.15 WORK: The Work comprises the construction and services required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, supplies and other facilities or things necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, equipment, and supplies incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

- 1.2.1 The Contractor and Owner acknowledge that neither these General Conditions, nor any other Contract Document shall be construed against the Owner due to the fact that they may have been drafted by the Owner or the Owner's agent. For the purposes of construing these General Conditions, and any other Contract Document, both the Contractor and the Owner shall be considered to have jointly drafted them.
- 1.2.2 The Owner-Contractor Agreement shall be signed in not less than three (3) copies by the Owner and Contractor, and each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 1.2.3 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results. Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings unless otherwise specifically defined herein. The table of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.
- 1.2.5 The organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and the arrangement of Drawings are for convenience only. The Contractor may subcontract the Work in such divisions as he sees fit consistent with applicable law and he is ultimately responsible for furnishing all of the Work.
- 1.2.6 Anything shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. Detailed specifications take priority over general specifications and detailed drawings take precedence over general drawings. Any Work shown on one drawing shall be construed to be shown in all drawings. If any portion of the Contract Documents shall be in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence: The Owner-Contractor Agreement; the Supplemental Conditions; the General Conditions; the Specifications; the Drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of all such

inconsistencies promptly. Any such conflict or inconsistency between or in the Drawings or Specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor promptly to the Owner and Design Consultant and the Design Consultant's decision thereon shall be final and conclusive.

- 1.2.7 The Contractor agrees that nothing contained in the Contract Documents or any contract between the Owner and the Design Consultant shall create any contractual relationship between the Design Consultant and the Contractor, or between the Design Consultant and any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this Contract is not intended to create, nor shall any provision be interpreted as creating, any contractual relationship between the Owner or Contractor and any third parties.
- 1.2.8 The provisions of this Contract cannot be amended, modified, varied or waived in any respect except by a Modification. The Contractor is hereby given notice that no person has authority to orally waive, or to release the Contractor from any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of this Contract. Any waiver, approval or consent granted by Modification to the Contractor shall be limited to those matters specifically and expressly stated thereby to be waived, approved or consented to and shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to obtain any future waiver, approval or consent.
- 1.2.9 Any material or operation specified by reference to published specifications of a Manufacturer, a society, an association, a code, or other published standard, shall comply with requirements of the listed document which is current on date the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project. In case of a conflict between referenced document and the Specifications, Specifications shall govern. In case of a conflict between such listed documents, the one having more stringent requirements shall govern.
- 1.2.10 The Contractor, if requested, shall furnish an affidavit from each or any Manufacturer certifying that materials or products delivered to the job meets requirements specified.

#### 1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 All Drawings, Specifications and copies thereof furnished by the Design Consultant are and shall remain the property of the Owner. They are to be used by Contractor only with respect to the Project and are not to be used by Contractor on any other project. With the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, such documents are to be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner on request at the completion of the Work. Submission or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of Owner's rights or the Design Consultant's common law copyright or other reserved rights.

#### **ARTICLE 2**

# THE DESIGN CONSULTANT

## 2.1 DEFINITIONS

2.1.1 The term "Design Consultant" or "A/E" or "Architect" or "Engineer" as used or set forth in the Contract Documents, shall mean the entity and its consultants or agents, or their duly authorized representatives, that is responsible for designing or engineering the Work, and performing the activities specified herein, and in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services, including any consultants to said entity or firm acting within the scope of their agreements with the Design Consultant. Such firm or agency and its representatives shall act severally within the scope of

- particular duties entrusted to them, unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents or in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.
- 2.1.2 The Design Consultant may be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The Design Consultant is further described as and, throughout this document, shall mean one or both of the following:
- 2.1.2.1 ARCHITECT, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State wherein the Project is located; or
- 2.1.2.2 ENGINEER, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice engineering in the State wherein the Project is located.
- 2.2 SERVICES OF THE DESIGN CONSULTANT
- 2.2.1 The Design Consultant will provide certain services as hereinafter described and further described in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.
- 2.2.2 Should errors, omissions, or conflicts in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents prepared by or on behalf of the Design Consultant be discovered, the Design Consultant will prepare such amendments or supplementary documents and provide consultation as may be required.
- 2.2.3 The Design Consultant will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to familiarize itself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, but it shall make as many inspections as may reasonably be required to fulfill its obligations to the Owner. On the basis of such on-site observations, the Design Consultant and his consultants shall endeavour to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Design Consultant will conduct the weekly construction meeting and shall be responsible for preparing accurate and complete minutes of all such meetings and other Project meetings and distributing same to all participants.
- 2.2.4 The Design Consultant will render written field reports to the Owner in the form required by the Owner relating to the periodic visits and inspections of the Project required by Paragraph 2.2.3.
- 2.2.5 The Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and he will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any portion of the Work.
- 2.2.6 The Design Consultant shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Design Consultant may perform his functions under the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.7 As required, the Design Consultant will render to the Owner, within a reasonable time,

interpretations concerning the design and other technical aspects of the Work and the Contract Documents.

- 2.2.8 All communications, correspondence, submittals, and documents exchanged between the Design Consultant and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be copied to the Owner, unless the Owner provides otherwise. Further, all communications, correspondence, submittals and documents transmitted from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.
- 2.2.9 All interpretations and decisions of the Design Consultant shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.10 The Design Consultant's decisions in matters relating to artistic effect will be final if consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.11 If the Design Consultant observes any Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant shall report this observation to the Owner. The Design Consultant will prepare and submit to the Owner "punch lists" of the Contractor's work, which is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will transmit such "punch lists" to the Contractor.
- 2.2.12 The Design Consultant has the authority to condemn or reject any or all of the Work on behalf of the Owner when, in its opinion, the Work does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever, in the Design Consultant's reasonable opinion, it is considered necessary or advisable for the implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant will have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed or completed.
- 2.2.13 The Design Consultant will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Work and for general compliance with the Contract Documents. Such action shall be taken within fourteen (14) days of receipt unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.
- 2.2.14 The Owner will establish with the Design Consultant procedures to be followed for review and processing of all Shop Drawings, catalogue submittals, project reports, test reports, maintenance manuals, and other necessary documentation, as well as requests for changes and applications for extensions of time.
- 2.2.15 The Design Consultant will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives when requested by the Owner.
- 2.2.16 The Design Consultant and the Owner will conduct inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Design Consultant will issue a final Certification of Payment.
- 2.2.17 The Design Consultant will prepare three (3) printed copies and one (1) electronic computer file compatible with the latest version of AutoCAD, or other program designated by Owner, showing significant Changes in the Work made during the construction process, based on neatly and clearly marked-up Drawings, prints, and other data furnished by the Contractor(s) and the applicable Addenda, clarifications and Change Orders which occurred during the Project. The Design Consultant will also provide the Owner assistance in the original operation of any

equipment or system such as initial start-up, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

2.2.18 In case of the termination of the employment of the Design Consultant, the Owner may appoint a Design Consultant whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Design Consultant.

## **ARTICLE 3**

## **OWNER**

## 3.1 DEFINITION

- 3.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Owner means the Owner or his authorized representative or agent. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in this Agreement, does not include the Separate Contractors or their Subcontractors.
- 3.2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER
- 3.2.1 The Owner will provide administration of the Contract as herein described. The Design Consultant shall also provide aspects of administration of the Contract as herein described or as specified in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.
- 3.2.2 The Owner shall at all times have access to the Work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.
- 3.2.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.2.4 The Owner will have authority to require special inspection or testing of portions of the Work to the same extent as the Design Consultant in accordance with Paragraph 2.2.12 whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed, or completed. However, neither the Owner's authority to act under Paragraph 3.2.4, nor any decision made by the Owner in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Owner to the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner shall have the authority and discretion to call, schedule, and conduct job meetings to be attended by the Contractor, representatives of his Subcontractors, and the Design Consultant, to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, problems, and scheduling.
- 3.2.5.1 The Contractor is requested and required to attend weekly job site progress conferences as called by the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by project personnel authorized by the Contractor to make schedule and financial decision and by project personnel representatives. These meetings shall be open to Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, and any others who can contribute shall be encouraged by the Contractor to attend. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to affect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the Project on schedule and to complete the Project within the specified Contract Time. The

Contractor shall be prepared to assist progress of the Work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for the correction of progress as may be appropriate. The Design Consultant shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman.

- 3.2.5.2 If the Project is awarded as a single prime construction contract, the Design Consultant shall determine which, if any, Subcontractors and/or Material Suppliers shall be required to attend weekly job site progress conferences. The Contractor shall comply with this request and the meeting shall be conducted as described in Subparagraph 3.2.5.1.
- 3.2.6 The Owner will establish procedures to be followed for processing all Shop Drawings, catalogues, and other project reports, and other documentation, test reports, and maintenance manuals.
- 3.2.7 The Owner and Design Consultant will review all requests for changes and shall implement the processing of Change Orders, including applications for extension of the Contract Time.
- 3.2.8 The Owner, will not be responsible for the failure of the Contractor to plan, schedule, and execute the Work in accordance with the approved schedule or the failure of the Contractor to meet scheduled Completion Dates or the failure of the Contractor to schedule and coordinate the Work of his own trades and Subcontractors or to coordinate and cooperate with any Separate Contractors.
- 3.2.9 The Owner, in consultation with the Design Consultant, will review and process all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, including the final Application for Payment.
- 3.2.10 The Owner and Design Consultant shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for the acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work or working on the Project.
- 3.2.11 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing the physical characteristics and legal limitations for the site of the Project, which are in its possession and are relevant to the Work.
- 3.2.12 The Owner shall secure and pay for necessary easements, required for permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 3.2.13 The Owner shall furnish information or services under the Owner's control with reasonable promptness to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
- 3.2.14 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, copies of Drawings and Specifications in accordance with the Supplemental Conditions.
- 3.2.15 The Owner will make reasonable efforts to make available for the Contractor's reasonable review, at the Owner's offices or together with the Contract Documents, certain boring logs, geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses pertaining to the Project site of which the Owner is aware, has in its possession and are relevant to the Work. Any boring logs that are provided to the Contractor are only intended to reflect conditions at the locations of the borings and do not necessarily reflect site conditions at other locations. Any reports, surveys and analyses provided by Owner are for the Contractor's information only, and their accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed or warranted by the Owner or the Design Consultant, and such reports are not adopted by reference into, nor are they part of the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding any factual statement, conclusion, or any language or recommendations contained in such reports, the Contractor shall not rely upon the accuracy or completeness of

any reports surveys and analyses.

3.2.16 The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

## 3.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND THE WORK

- 3.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work as required by Section 13.2 or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by a written Notice may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.
- 3.3.2 The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.
- 3.3.3 If the performance of all or any part of the Work (including the work of the Contractor and its Subcontractors) is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Owner or the Design Consultant, or by failure of any one of them to act within the time specified in this Contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for an increase in the actual time required for performance of the Work by the Contractor, due solely to such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no Claim shall be made under this Paragraph for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.1, or for which Claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract. No Claim under this Paragraph shall be allowed on behalf of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, unless within twenty (20) days after the act or failure to act involved, and for continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act within twenty (20) days of the first day of the act or failure to act, the Contractor submits to the Owner a written statement setting forth, as fully as then practicable, the extent of such Claim, and unless the Claim is asserted in writing within thirty (30) days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption. For continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act, the Contractor shall update its written statement every twenty (20) days until the suspension, delay or interruption is terminated. The Contractor shall waive any and all Claims under this Paragraph 3.3.3 which are not filed in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph 3.3.3 or any other provision of the Contact regarding Claims.
- 3.3.4 In the event of a suspension of the Work or delay or interruption of the Work per Paragraph 3.3.3, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and Work against damage, loss or injury from the weather and maintain completed and uncompleted portions of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner, any Work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to so protect same, such Work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- 3.3.5 No Claim by the Contractor under Paragraph 3.3.3 shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract or if it is not asserted in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3.

## 3.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

- 3.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or otherwise neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within ten (10) days after the date written Notice is given by the Owner, with a copy of such Notice sent to the Contractor's Surety, to commence and continue remedy of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make good such deficiencies and may further elect to complete all Work thereafter through such means as the Owner may select, including the use of a new contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2. In such case, the Owner shall provide Notice to the Contractor's Surety and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure and any other damages suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor's breach, including but not limited to Owner's reasonable attorney's fees and litigation costs and expenses. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. Notwithstanding the Owner's right to carry out a portion of the Work, warranty, maintenance and protection of the Work remains the Contractor's and Surety's responsibility. Further, the provisions of this Paragraph do not affect the Owner's right to require the correction of defective or nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 13.2.
- 3.4.2 Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having substantially performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall be liable to Owner for damages pursuant to the Performance Bond and as provided by law. Any action by Surety or by Owner against the Surety shall not relieve Contractor of its duties, responsibilities and liabilities to Owner pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by law.

## **ARTICLE 4**

#### **CONTRACTOR**

## 4.1 DEFINITION

- 4.1.1 The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative, who shall have authority to bind the Contractor in all matters pertinent to the Contract.
- 4.1.2 The Contract is not one of agency by the Contractor for Owner but one in which Contractor is engaged independently in the business of providing the services and performing the Work herein described as an independent contractor.

## 4.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

4.2.1 The Contractor represents that prior to executing this Contract, the Contractor carefully reviewed and studied the Contract Documents and notified the Owner and Design Consultant of any errors, inconsistencies or omissions of which the Contractor is aware. The Contractor agrees to continuously and carefully study and compare the Contract Documents after the execution of this Contract and shall at once report to the Owner and Design Consultant any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including, but not limited to, any requirement which may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation, building code, or order of any

public authority bearing on the Work. If the Contractor has reported in writing an error, inconsistency or omission, has promptly stopped the affected Work until otherwise instructed, and has otherwise followed the instructions of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Design Consultant for any damage resulting from any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without it being specified in Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for such portion of the Work.

4.2.2 The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall keep at the site of the Work at least one copy of the Drawings and Specifications and shall at all times give the Owner, the Design Consultant, inspectors, as well as other representatives of the Owner access thereto.

## 4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- 4.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.
- 4.3.1.1 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to schedule the Work; to maintain a progress schedule for the Project; and to notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of any changes in the progress schedule. He shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to all Subcontractors to insure efficient continuity of all phases of the Project. The Contractor is responsible for keeping the Owner and Design Consultant fully informed as to the work progress, including immediate notification of any work progress changes.
- 4.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, Suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were directly contracted by the Contractor.
- 4.3.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Design Consultant in their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or performed under Section 7.6 by persons other than the Contractor.
- 4.3.4 Before starting a section of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work to see that it has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. He shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent, related work will finish to proper and required standards for quality, contours, planes, and levels.
- 4.3.5 The Contractor understands and agrees that the Owner and Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and they will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

- 4.3.6 The Contractor shall not use or provide Subcontractor equipment, materials, methods or persons to which Owner and Design Consultant have a reasonable objection and shall remove no portion of the Work or stored materials from the site of the Work, except for defective Work the Contractor may be required to replace or repair as set forth herein.
- 4.3.7 The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels and dimensions as indicated and shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications prior to beginning any portion of the Work and shall immediately report in writing any errors or inconsistencies to the Design Consultant before commencing that portion of the Work.

## 4.4. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- 4.4.1 By entering into this Contract with the Owner, the Contractor represents and warrants the following, together with all other representations and warranties in the Contract Documents:
  - .1 That he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work required and to furnish the Subcontractors, materials, supplies, equipment and services to be performed or furnished by him;
  - .2 That he is financially solvent, able to pay his debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to initiate and complete the Work required under the Contract;
  - .3 That he is familiar with all Federal, State, County, municipal and department laws, ordinances, permits, regulations, building codes and resolutions which may in any way affect the Work or those employed therein, including but not limited to any special laws or regulations relating to the Work or any part thereof;
  - .4 That such temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract Documents will be satisfactorily constructed and fit for use for its intended purpose and that such construction will not injure any person, or damage any property;
  - That he has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the site of the Work and that from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself and made himself familiar with: (1) the nature and location of the Work; (2) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, including, but not limited to, all structures and obstructions on or at the Project site, both natural and man-made; (3) the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work; (4) the general and local conditions including without limitation its climatic conditions, the availability and cost of labor and the availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; (5) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner required by the Contract Documents; and (6) all other matters or things which could in any manner affect the performance of the Work;
  - .6 That he will fully comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - .7 That he will perform the Work consistent with good workmanship, sound business practice, and in the most expeditious and economical manner consistent with the best interests of the Owner;
  - .8 That he will furnish efficient business administration and experienced project management and supervision, and an adequate supply of workers, equipment, tools and

materials at all times;

- .9 That he has carefully reviewed the Work required and that the Work can be planned and executed in a normal and orderly sequence of Work and reasonably scheduled so as to ensure completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, allowing for normal and reasonably foreseeable weather, labor and other delays, interruptions and disruptions of the Work;
- .10 That he will complete the Work within the Contract Time and all portions thereof within any required Completion Dates;
- .11 That his Contract Sum is based upon the labor, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents, without exception; and
- .12 That he will make a good faith effort to utilize minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) as defined and required in N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128.2 to -128.4, and as described in the Contract Documents.

## 4.5 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- 4.5.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Final payment will not be made until the Work is so completed and Contractor has otherwise complied with the Contract Documents in full.
- 4.5.2 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and Subcontractors performing any of the Work and shall not employ or contract with on the Work any unfit person or entity or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by Notice, require the Contractor to remove from the Work any employee or employee of a Subcontractor performing any of the Work, that the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.
- 4.5.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Work is completed in a skilful and workmanlike manner.
- 4.5.4 All equipment, apparatus and/or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications or required for the completion of the Work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Consultant as regards operations, capacity and/or performance. No approval, either written or verbal, of any drawings, descriptive data or samples of such equipment, apparatus and/or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, etc. or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner and Design Consultant without additional cost to the Owner.

## 4.6 WARRANTY

- 4.6.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and the Design Consultant that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new unless otherwise specified, and that all workmanship will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents and all other warranties and guaranties specified therein. Where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds. All Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner or the Design Consultant, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 13.
- 4.6.2 The Contractor will be required to complete the Work specified and to provide all items needed for construction of the Project, complete and in good order.
- 4.6.3 The warranties set forth in this Section 4.6 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work under Section 9.9.
- 4.6.4 The Contractor guarantees and warrants to the Owner all Work as follows:
  - 1 That all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new and the best of its respective kind unless otherwise specified;
  - .2 That all Work will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and free of omissions and faulty, poor quality, imperfect and defective material or workmanship;
  - 3 That the Work shall be entirely watertight and leak proof in accordance with all applicable industry customs and practices, and shall be free of shrinkage and settlement;
  - 4 That the Work, including but not limited to, mechanical and electrical machines, devices and equipment, shall be fit and fully usable for its intended and specified purpose and shall operate satisfactorily with ordinary care;
  - .5 That consistent with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Work shall be installed and oriented in such a manner as to facilitate unrestricted access for the operation and maintenance of fixed equipment;
  - .6 That the Work will be free of abnormal or unusual deterioration which occurs because of poor quality materials, workmanship or unsuitable storage; and
  - .7 That the products or materials incorporated in the Work will not contain asbestos.
- 4.6.5 All Work not conforming to guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Design Consultant or Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- 4.6.5.1 The Contractor will submit a written affidavit certifying that none of the materials incorporated in the Project contain asbestos.

- 4.6.6 If, within one (1) year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3 or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five (5) working days or such other period as mutually agreed, after receipt of Notice from the Owner to do so. The Owner shall give such Notice with reasonable promptness after discovery of the condition. For items that remain incomplete or uncorrected on the date of Substantial Completion, the one (1) year warranty shall begin on the date of Final Completion of the Work or upon correction of the defective Work.
- 4.6.7 If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered which are found to have resulted from fraud or misrepresentation, or an intent or attempt to or conspiracy to defraud the Owner by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work and any damages which Owner has incurred related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantee or warranty.
- 4.6.8 Any materials or other portions of the Work, installed, furnished or stored on site which are not of the character or quality required by the Specifications, or are otherwise not acceptable to the Design Consultant or the Owner, shall be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and Owner, when notified to do so by the Design Consultant or Owner.
- 4.6.9 If the Contractor fails to correct defective or non-conforming Work as required by Paragraph 4.6.6, or if the Contractor fails to remove defective or non-conforming Work from the site, as required by Paragraph 4.6.8, the Owner may elect to either correct such Work in accordance with Section 3.4 or remove and store materials and equipment at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner may upon ten (10) additional days written Notice sell such Work at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services and Owner's reasonable attorney's fees made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the Contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the Contractor and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 4.6.10 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all of the Work of the Owner, Separate Contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article 4, Article 13 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 4.7 TAXES
- 4.7.1 The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, whether or not yet effective.
- 4.7.2 Sales and Use Tax. Contractor shall be responsible for complying with any applicable sales and use tax obligations imposed by Chapter 105, Article 5 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Where Contractor has been contracted with to oversee "new construction" or "reconstruction" as defined in G.S. 105-164.4H, Contractor shall be responsible for issuing and maintaining an Affidavit of Capital Improvement.

## 4.8 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

- 4.8.1 The Owner shall be responsible for fees associated with permits and approval of the Drawings including but not limited to building permit, utility impact fees, stormwater permit and driveway permit.
- 4.8.2 The Contractor is responsible for all fees, permits and other costs associated with temporary utilities, including but not limited to installation, use, disconnection, removal and/or relocation.
- 4.8.3 The Contractor will pay for his own license, inspection and re-inspection fees for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 4.8.4 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work, including but not limited to all applicable building codes. If Contractor believes that any part of the Drawings or Specifications are inconsistent with applicable laws, rules, regulations, lawful orders of public authorities or building codes, Contractor shall Notify the Owner and Design Consultant of such inconsistencies immediately.

## 4.9 ALLOWANCES

- 4.9.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all Allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by these Allowances shall be supplied for such amount and by such persons as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor will not be required to employ persons against whom he makes a reasonable objection.
- 4.9.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
  - .1 Allowances for Work: These allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor for the materials and equipment required by the allowance delivered at the site, all applicable taxes, unloading, uncrating and storage, protection from elements, labor, installation and finishing and other expenses and time required to complete the installation, and a fixed percentage for overhead and profit as defined in Article 12.
  - .2 Allowances for Products/Materials: Allowance includes the cost of the product, delivery to the site and applicable taxes. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation, time, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the material allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum and not in the allowance;
  - .3 Whenever the cost is more than or less than the Allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order, the amount of which will recognize changes, if any, in handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expense.

## 4.10 SUPERINTENDENT

4.10.1 The Contractor shall employ, and have approved by the Owner, a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. If the Contractor employs more than a single individual in this role, the Owner shall be provided an organizational chart and

personnel listing for the staff performing the functions of a superintendent. In such event, all references to the superintendent elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall mean the staff performing the functions of a superintendent.

4.10.2 The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site not less than eight (8) hours per day, five (5) days per week, unless the job is closed down due to conditions beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the Project, unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by Contractor or any other entity during the course of the Work.

## 4.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

4.11.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner for the Owner's review and approval an estimated progress schedule for the Work.

## 4.12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- 4.12.1 The Contractor shall furnish such manpower, materials, facilities and equipment and shall work within the normal scheduled working hours to ensure the performance of the Work within the Completion Dates specified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement. If for any reason the Contractor must work outside of the normal scheduled working hours, a custodian employed by the Owner is required to be in attendance when accessing the work area. The Contractor agrees to reimburse the Owner for such custodian's time. The reimbursement is due with the subsequent payment application.
- 4.12.2 If it becomes apparent to the Design Consultant or Owner that the Work will not be completed within required Completion Dates, the Contractor agrees to undertake some or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the Owner, in order to ensure, in the opinion of the Design Consultant and Owner, that the Contractor will comply with all Completion Date requirements:
  - .1 Increase manpower, materials, crafts, equipment and facilities;
  - .2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or any combination of the foregoing, including but not limited to night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays;
  - .3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities:
  - .4 Require that his superintendent be at the Project site not less than ten (10) hours per day, six (6) days per week; and
  - .5 Reimburse the Owner in accordance with Paragraph 4.12.1 above for all work performed outside of the normal scheduled work hours.
- 4.12.3 In undertaking the actions required under Paragraph 4.12.1, Contractor shall prepare and adhere to a recovery schedule if the Project is behind schedule by four (4) or more days.

- 4.12.4 If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Design Consultant or Owner may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions necessary to ensure completion within the required Completion Dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.
- 4.12.5 If, in the opinion of the Design Consultant or Owner, the actions taken by the Contractor pursuant to this Article or the progress or sequence of the Work are not accurately reflected on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall revise such schedule to accurately reflect the actual progress and sequence of the Work.
- 4.12.6 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Article, may be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Article 14, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified.
- 4.12.7 The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, other than due to the fault of Contractor require the Contractor to accelerate the Work by providing overtime, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any Subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, Saturday, Sunday, and/or holiday work. In the event that the Owner requires such acceleration a Change Order shall be issued in accordance with Article 12.
- 4.12.8 This Section 4.12 does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibility to comply with the local noise ordinances, all highway permit requirements and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, ordinances, resolutions, and permit requirements.
- 4.12.9 The Contractor will provide the Owner assistance in the original operation of any equipment or system installed as Park of the Work, including initial start-up, testing, adjustment and balancing.

#### 4.13 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

4.13.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. These shall be delivered to the Design Consultant upon completion of the Work.

# 4.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- 4.14.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Manufacturer, Supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 4.14.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work.
- 4.14.3 Samples are physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 4.14.4 Manuals are manufacturer's installation, start-up, operating, and maintenance and repair

- instructions together with parts lists, pictures, sketches and diagrams, which set forth the manufacturer's requirements for the benefit of the Contractor and the Owner.
- 4.14.5 The Contractor shall prepare or have prepared at its expense and shall review, indicate approval thereupon, and submit, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the other work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples required by the Contract Documents.
- 4.14.5.1 Unless otherwise directed in writing, the Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) copies of each Shop Drawing, Product Data, or Manuals to the Design Consultant. Routing of said submittals will be from the Contractor to the Design Consultant with a copy of the transmittal to the Owner. The Design Consultant will return one (1) copy of the reviewed submittal to the Contractor.
- 4.14.5.2 Where the Contract calls for the submittal of manufacturer's data to the Design Consultant for information only, such submittals shall be made before the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring such submission. Work performed without benefit of approved Shop Drawings for any portion of the Work is subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Owner.
- 4.14.5.3 For standard manufactured items not requiring special Shop Drawings for manufacture, Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) copies of Manufacturer's catalogue sheets showing illustrated cuts of item to be furnished, scale details, sizes, dimensions, performance characteristics, capacities, wiring diagrams and controls, and all other pertinent information. One (1) copy of reviewed submissions will be returned to the Contractor.
- 4.14.5.4 Unless otherwise directed in writing, all other Shop Drawings, Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) legible copies of each drawing. Each drawing shall have a clear space for stamps. When phrase "by others" appears on Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall indicate on the Shop Drawing who is to furnish material or operations so marked before submittal. When the Shop Drawings are checked "revise and resubmit", the Contractor shall make corrections and submit new copies for review. The Shop Drawings shall contain the Contractor's "approval" and corrections.
- 4.14.5.5 For use of all trades, the Contractor shall provide such number of Shop Drawings as is required for field distribution.
- 4.14.5.6 The Design Consultant will review submittals and make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required and will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark the stamp with the action required by the Contractor.
- 4.14.5.7 Contractor shall submit names of proposed Manufacturers, Material Suppliers, dealers, who are to furnish materials, fixtures, appliances or other fittings for approval as early as possible, to afford proper investigation and checking.
- 4.14.5.8 Transactions with manufacturers, or Subcontractors, shall be through Contractor.
- 4.14.5.9 Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall submit samples in duplicate of adequate size showing quality, type, color range, finish, and texture as indicated in the Specifications.
- 4.14.5.10 Where Specifications require manufacturer's printed installation instructions, Contractor shall submit duplicate copies of such instructions for approval.

- 4.14.5.11 When several materials are specified by name for one use, Contractor shall select for use any of those so specified.
- 4.14.5.12 Whenever item or class of material is specified exclusively by trade name, manufacturer's name, or by catalogue reference, Contractor shall use only such item, unless written approval for substitution is secured, as outlined in the Specifications and in Section 4.15 of the General Conditions.
- 4.14.5.13 Contractor shall not order materials until receipt of written approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved samples.
- 4.14.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to Shop Drawings, which may be issued by the Design Consultant.
- 4.14.6.1 Parts and details not fully indicated on the Drawings shall be detailed by the Contractor in accordance with standard engineering practice. Dimensions on the Drawings, as well as detailed drawings themselves are subject in every case to measurements of existing, adjacent, incorporated and completed, which shall be taken by the Contractor before undertaking any Work dependent on such data.
- 4.14.7 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Design Consultant's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals under Paragraph 2.2.14 unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Design Consultant in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Design Consultant has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility to Owner for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals by virtue of the Design Consultant's review or approval thereof.
- 4.14.8 The Contractor shall make corrections required by the Design Consultant and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings or new Product Data or Samples. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples or Manuals, to revisions other than those requested by the Design Consultant on previous submittals. Re-submittals necessitated by required corrections due to Contractor's errors or omissions shall not be cause for extension of Contract Time or an increase in the Contract Sum.
- 4.14.8.1 No portion of the Work requiring submission of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be commenced until the submittal has been approved by the Design Consultant as provided in Article 2. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- 4.14.9 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples shall be dated and shall bear the name of the Project; a description or the names or equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Shop Drawings shall be stamped and signed stating that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto and that he has checked and

coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

4.14.10 Submittals of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing the name of the Project, the Contractor's name, the number of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals, identification of Specification section and other pertinent data.

# 4.15 EQUAL PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- 4.15.1 All materials, supplies and articles furnished under the Contract shall, whenever specified and otherwise practicable, be the standard products of recognized, reputable manufacturers. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the naming of a certain brand, make, manufacturer or article, device, product, material, fixture or type of construction shall convey the general style, type, character and standard of quality of the article desired and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases, may with Owner's written approval, use any brand, make, manufacturer, article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Design Consultant is equal to that specified. An item may be considered equal to the item so named or described if, in the opinion of the Owner and Design Consultant (1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design; (2) it will perform at least equally the specific function imposed by the general design for the Work being contracted for or the material being purchased; and (3) it conforms substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements for the item in the Specifications. Approval by the Owner and Design Consultant will be granted based upon considerations of quality, workmanship, economy of operation, suitability for the purpose intended, warranty and acceptability for use on the Project.
- 4.15.2 To obtain such approval on makes or brands of material other than those specified in Contract Documents, and not previously approved at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, the Contractor's request for approval of any substitution shall include:
  - .1 Complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Contract Documents;
  - .2 Product identification including manufacturers' name, address, and phone number;
  - .3 Manufacturer's literature showing complete product description, performance and test data, and all reference standards;
  - .4 Samples and colors in the case of articles or products;
  - .5 Names and addresses of similar projects on which the product was used and date of installation:
  - .6 For construction methods, include a detailed description for the proposed method and drawings illustrating same;
  - .7 Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction, which shall benefit the Owner;
  - .8 Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method

specified;

- .9 All directions, specifications, and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment, and operation; and
- .10 Item by item comparison of characteristics of substitution item with those items specified.
- 4.15.3 The Contractor shall also submit with his request for approval a sworn and notarized statement which shall include all of the following representations by the Contractor, namely that:
  - .1 He has investigated the proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it fully complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents:
  - .2 He will meet all contract obligations with regard to this substitution;
  - .3 He will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making all such changes and any required schedule adjustments, at no additional cost to the Owner, as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;
  - .4 He waives all Claims for additional costs and additional time related to substitutions, which consequently become apparent. He also agrees to hold the Owner harmless from Claims for extra costs and time incurred by other Subcontractors and suppliers, or additional services which may have to be performed by the Design Consultant, for changes for extra work that may, at some later date, be determined to be necessary in order for the Work to function in the manner intended in the Contract Documents;
  - .5 He will provide the same warranty and guarantee, and perform any work required in accordance therewith, for the substitution that is applicable to the specified item for which the substitution is requested;
  - .6 Material will be installed, handled, stored, adjusted, tested, and operated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation and as specified in the Contract Documents.
  - .7 In all cases new materials will be used unless this provision is waived by Notice from the Owner or his Design Consultant, or unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents;
  - .8 All material and workmanship will be in every respect in accordance with that which, in the opinion of the Owner or Design Consultant, is in conformity with approved modern practice; and
  - .9 He has provided accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product or method specified.
- 4.15.4 Subject to the provisions of any applicable laws, approval for substitutions or equal products shall be at the sole discretion of the Owner, shall be in writing to be effective, and the decision of the Owner shall be final. The Owner or Design Consultant may require tests of all materials proposed for substitution so submitted to establish quality standards, at the Contractor's expense. After approval of a substitution, if it is determined that the Contractor submitted defective information or data regarding the substitution upon which Owner's approval was based, and that unexpected or uncontemplated extensive redesign or rework of the Project will be required in order to accommodate the substitution, or that the substituted item will not perform or function

as well as the specified item for which substitution was requested, the Contractor will be required to furnish the original specified item or obtain approval to use another substitution; the Contractor shall pay all costs, expenses or damages associated with or related to the unacceptability of such a substitution and the resultant utilization of another item and no time extension shall be granted for any delays associated with or related to such substitution.

- 4.15.5 If a substitution is approved, no further change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory, written evidence is presented to and approved by the Owner that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved substituted item. The Owner will not consider substitutions for approval if:
  - .1 The proposed substitution is indicated or implied on the Contractor's Shop Drawing or product data submittal and has not been formally submitted for approval by the Contractor in accordance with the above-stated requirements, or
  - .2 Acceptance of the proposed substitution will require substantial design revisions to the Contract Documents or is otherwise not acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.
- 4.15.6 Except as otherwise provided for by the provisions of any applicable laws, the Contractor shall not have any right of appeal from the decision of the Owner rejecting any materials submitted if the Contractor fails to obtain the approval for substitution under this Article.

## 4.16 USE OF SITE

4.16.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, easements, right-of-way agreements and within the limits of construction as shown on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site, in the opinion of the Owner, with any materials, equipment or trailers nor shall he block the entrances or otherwise prevent reasonable access to the site, other working and parking areas, completed portions of the Work and/or properties, storage areas, areas of other facilities that are adjacent to the worksite. If the Contractor fails or refuses to move said material, equipment or trailers within twenty four (24) hours of notification by the Owner, to so do, the Owner shall have the right, without further notice, to remove, at the Contractor's expense, any material, equipment and/or trailers which the Owner deems are in violation of this Paragraph.

# 4.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

- 4.17.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work or to make its several parts fit together properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 4.17.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such Separate Contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any Separate Contractor his consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. The Owner shall not be required to accept work with a cut, splice, or patch when such cut, splice or patch is not generally accepted practice for the particular work involved or is otherwise unworkmanlike in the opinion of the Design Consultant or the Owner.
- 4.17.3 Existing structures and facilities including but not limited to building, utilities, topography,

streets, curbs, walks, etc., that are damaged or removed due to required excavations or other construction work, shall be patched, repaired or replaced by the Contractor to satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner of such structures and facilities and authorities having jurisdiction. In event the local jurisdictional authorities require that such repairing and patching be done with their own labor and materials, the Contractor shall abide by such regulations and pay for such work with no increase in the Contract Sum.

#### 4.18 CLEANING UP

- 4.18.1 The Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work and before final payment is made, he shall remove all his waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all his tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.
- 4.18.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so as provided in Section 6.3 and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

## 4.19 COMMUNICATIONS

4.19.1 All communications from the Contractor relating to the Contract Documents or the construction schedule will be directed to the Design Consultant and copied to the Owner. Similarly, all correspondence from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.

#### 4.20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

4.20.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights arising out of the Work and shall save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.

#### 4.21 INDEMNIFICATION

- 4.21.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner and its agents, representatives, and employees from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of and/or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, judgment, cost, liability, penalty, damage, loss or expense is caused by any negligent act, error or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be legally liable. The above obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Section 4.21.1. The parties agree that this indemnification clause is an "evidence of indebtedness" for purpose of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 6-21.2. The parties also specifically acknowledge that the Owner is a public body and it is the intent of the parties that the Owner not incur any expenses when the Contractor is solely responsible for the claims.
- 4.21.2 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 4.21 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for

the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

4.21.3 No provision of this Section 4.21 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Design Consultant or the Owner, or any of their agents, representatives, or employees.

#### 4.22 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

4.22.1 The Contractor, within five (5) days after the earlier of the date of a Notice to Proceed or the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, shall file with the Owner a list of all persons who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates, and affidavits on behalf of the Contractor and to fully bind the Contractor to all the conditions and provisions of such documents, except that in the case of a corporation he shall file with the Owner a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation in which are listed the names and titles of corporation personnel who are authorized to sign documents on behalf of the corporation and to fully bind the corporation to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

## 4.23 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK

- 4.23.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and the general and local conditions that can affect the Work or the cost thereof. Failure by the Contractor to fully acquaint himself with conditions which may affect the Work, including, but not limited to conditions relating to transportation, handling, storage of materials, availability of labor, water, roads, weather, topographic and subsurface conditions, Multi-Prime Contract conditions, applicable provisions of law, and the character and availability of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the execution of the Work, shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the Contract Documents and shall not constitute a basis for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time under any circumstances. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representation about conditions affecting the Work made by any of his officers, employees, representatives, or agents prior to the execution of the Contract, unless such understandings or representations are expressly stated in the Contract Documents.
- 4.23.2 If in the execution of the Work any valuable items or materials of any kind are discovered buried or hidden within the Work, such items or materials shall be the property of the Owner. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any persons from removing or damaging such items or materials and shall immediately upon discovery thereof and before removal, acquaint the Owner or the Design Consultant with such discovery and carry out, at the expense of the Owner, the Owner's or the Design Consultant's orders as to disposal of the same.

## 4.24 COMPLIANCE WITH BOARD POLICIES AND PROCEEDURES

The Contractor acknowledges that Board policies are available for review at the Owner's website and agrees to comply with the policies. The Contractor also agrees to comply with the following provisions:

4.24.1 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any gun, rifle, pistol, or explosive on any property owned by the Owner. This includes firearms locked in containers, vehicles or firearm racks within vehicles. The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not cause, encourage or aid a minor, who

is less than 18 years old to possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any weapons on any property owned by the Owner.

- 4.24.2 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees, are prohibited from profane, lewd, obscene or offensive conduct or language, including engaging in sexual harassment.
- 4.24.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not manufacture, transmit, conspire to transmit, possess, use or be under the influence of any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverage, narcotic drug, hallucinogenic drug, amphetamine, barbiturate, marijuana or anabolic steroids, or possess, use, transmit or conspire to transmit drug paraphernalia on any property owned by the Owner.
- 4.24.4 The Contractor and its Subcontractors may not at any time use or display tobacco or nicotine-containing products, including but not limited to electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes), on school premises, both indoor and outdoor. The prohibition of the display of tobacco or nicotine products shall not extend to a display that has a legitimate instructional or pedagogical purpose. For purposes of this Contract, "tobacco product" is defined to include cigarettes, cigars, blunts, bidis, pipes, chewing tobacco, snuff, and any other items containing or reasonably resembling tobacco, tobacco products, or any facsimile thereof. "Tobacco use" includes smoking, chewing, dipping, or any other use of tobacco products.
- 4.24.5 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not solicit from or sell to students or staff within the Owner's facilities or campuses, and shall not give gifts of any value to school system employees.
- 4.24.6 Operators of all commercial vehicles on any property owned by the Owner shall be subject to post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion and follow-up testing for drugs and alcohol.
- 4.24.7 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees are prohibited from using access to the site pursuant to this Agreement as a means to date, court, or enter into a romantic or sexual relationship with any student enrolled in the Owner's schools. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner for claims against the Owner resulting from relationships which have occurred or may occur between a student and an employee of the Contractor or Subcontractor.
- Lunsford Act/Criminal Background Checks. The Contractor shall conduct at its own expense 4.24.8 sexual offender registry checks on each of its owners, employees, agents, or Subcontractors ("contractual personnel") who will engage in any service on or delivery of goods to school system property or at a school-system sponsored event, except checks shall not be required for individuals who are solely delivering or picking up equipment, materials, or supplies at: (1) the administrative office or loading dock of a school; (2) non-school sites; (3) schools closed for renovation; or (4) school construction sites.. The checks shall include at a minimum checks of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry ("the Registries"). For the Contractor's convenience only, all of the required registry checks may be completed at no cost by accessing the United States Department of Justice Sex Offender Public Website at http://www.nsopw.gov/. The Contractor shall provide certification that the registry checks were conducted on each of its contractual personnel providing services or delivering goods under this Agreement prior to the commencement of such services or the delivery of such goods. The Contractor shall conduct a current initial check of the registries (a check done more than 30 days prior to the date of this Agreement shall not satisfy this contractual obligation).

In addition, Contractor agrees to conduct the registry checks and provide a supplemental certification before any additional contractual personnel are used to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor further agrees to conduct annual registry checks of all contractual personnel and provide annual certifications at each anniversary date of this Agreement. Contractor shall not assign any individual to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement if said individual appears on any of the listed registries. Contractor agrees that it will maintain all records and documents necessary to demonstrate that it has conducted a thorough check of the registries as to each contractual personnel, and agrees to provide such records and documents to the school system upon request. Contractor specifically acknowledges that the school system retains the right to audit these records to ensure compliance with this Section at any time in the school system's sole discretion. Failure to comply with the terms of this provision shall be grounds for immediate termination of the Agreement. In addition, the Owner may conduct additional criminal records checks at the Owner's expense. If the school system exercises this right to conduct additional criminal records checks, Contractor agrees to provide within seven (7) days of request the full name, date of birth, state of residency for the past ten years, and any additional information requested by the school system for all contractual personnel who may deliver goods or perform services under this Agreement. Contractor further agrees that it has an ongoing obligation to provide the school system with the name of any new contractual personnel who may deliver goods or provide services under the Agreement. The Owner reserves the right to prohibit any contractual personnel of Contractor from delivering goods or providing services under this Agreement if the Owner determines, in its sole discretion, that such contractual personnel may pose a threat to the safety or well-being of students, school personnel or others.

- 4.24.9 Contractor shall not employ any individuals to provide services to the Owner who are not authorized by federal law to work in the United States. Contractor represents and warrants that it is aware of and in compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act and North Carolina law (Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes) requiring use of the E-Verify system for employers who employ twenty-five (25) or more employees and that it is and will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor shall also ensure that any of its Subcontractors (of any tier) will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing subcontracted services in connection with this Agreement. Contractor is responsible for providing affordable health care coverage to all of its full-time employees providing services to the School System. The definitions of "affordable coverage" and "full-time employee" are governed by the Affordable Care Act and accompanying IRS and Treasury Department regulations.
- 4.24.10 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not interact with any students. Nothing in Paragraph 4.24 shall be construed to prevent the Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees from taking necessary measures to protect students, staff or other employees.
- 4.24.11 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees and shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to it. The Owner may require the Contractor to remove any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.
- 4.24.12 All agents and workers of the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall wear identification badges provided by the Contractor at all times they are on the Owner's property. The identification badges shall at a minimum display the company name, telephone number, employee name and

a picture of the employee.

- 4.24.13 The Contractor shall comply with the Owner's site or school building access procedures when working on any existing school campus.
- 4.24.14 Anti-Nepotism. The Contractor warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and in the exercise of due diligence, none of its corporate officers, directors, or trustees and none of its employees who will directly provide services under this Agreement are immediate family members of any member of the Owner's Board of Education or of any principal or central office staff administrator employed by the Owner. For purposes of this provision, "immediate family" means spouse, parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild, and includes step, half, and in-law relationships. Should Contractor become aware of any family relationship covered by this provision or should such a family relationship arise at any time during the term of this Agreement, Contractor shall immediately disclose the family relationship in writing to the Superintendent. Unless formally waived by the Owner, the existence of a family relationship covered by this Agreement is grounds for immediate termination by Owner without further financial liability to Contractor.
- 4.24.15 Restricted Companies Lists. Contractor represents that as of the date of this Agreement, Contractor is not included on the Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.58. Contractor also represents that as of the date of this Agreement, Contractor is not included on the list of restricted companies determined to be engaged in a boycott of Israel created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.81.

## ARTICLE 5

# **SUBCONTRACTORS**

## 5.1 DEFINITION

- A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. The term Subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. The term Subcontractor does not include any Separate Contractor or his subcontractors.
- A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site or who contracts to perform or supply any of the Work under the scope of a Subcontractor's subcontract. The term Sub-subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative thereof.
- 5.1.3 Nothing contained in the Contract Documents is intended to, nor shall it create, any contractual relationship between the Owner, the Design Consultant, or any of their agents, consultants, employees, independent contractors, or representatives and any Subcontractor, Subsubcontractor, Supplier or Vendor of the Contractor, except the relationship between Owner and Contractor, but the Owner shall be entitled to performance of all obligations intended for his benefit, and to enforcement thereof.
- 5.1.4 The Owner and Design Consultant will not deal directly with any Subcontractor, Subsubcontractor or Material Supplier. Communication will be made only through the Contractor.

Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractors or Material Suppliers shall route requests for information or clarification through the Contractor to the Design Consultant.

- 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK
- The Contractor, in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and within ten (10) days after the Notice to Proceed, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within a reasonable time shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. The Contractor understands and agrees that no contractual agreement exists for any part of the Work under this Contract between the Owner and any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors. Further, the Contractor understands and agrees that he alone is responsible to the Owner for the Work under this Contract and that any review of Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors by the Owner will not in any way make the Owner responsible to any Subcontractor, nor responsible for the actions or failures of any Subcontractor or Subsubcontractor.
- 5.2.1.1 The Contractor shall identify in the list of names of the Subcontractors proposed, those Subcontractors that are minority or Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) and indicate the portion of the Work that each Subcontractor will perform.
- 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable objection under the provisions of Paragraph 5.2.1. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has a reasonable objection.
- 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to any proposed person or entity under Paragraph 5.2.1, the Contractor shall name a substitute to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. The Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit of said difference by the Owner; provided, however, that no increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for any such substitution unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required by Paragraph 5.2.1 and the original proposed Subcontractor was:

  (i) able to carry out his work under his proposed subcontract, (ii) able to comply with all applicable laws, (iii) was an ongoing business in the field of his proposed subcontract, and (iv) had a labor force, capital and a means of supply compatible with the scope of his proposed subcontract.
- 5.2.4 If the Owner requires a change of any proposed Subcontractor or person or organization previously accepted by him on the Project, the Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such change and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit by Owner.
- 5.2.5 The Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Consultant of any substitution for any Subcontractor identified in accordance with Subparagraph 5.2.1.1. The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or the Design Consultant makes reasonable objection to such substitution. Also, Contractor may make no substitution of Subcontractors in violation of applicable law.

5.2.6 If during the duration of the Project, the Contractor effects a substitution for any Subcontractor per Paragraph 5.2.5, or if additional subcontract opportunities become available, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs).

#### 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

- 5.3.1 By an appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner. Said agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Section 5.3, and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of such Contract Documents available to his Sub-subcontractors.
- 5.3.2 The provisions herein regarding Subcontractor approvals shall in no way affect the liability of the Contractor to the Owner regarding performance of all obligations by or payment of Subcontractors. Approval to subcontract with any given Subcontractor shall not to any degree relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform or have performed to the full satisfaction of the Owner the Work required by this Contract.
- 5.3.3 The Contractor shall submit Notice to the Owner of any Claims by Subcontractors for which the Owner is believed to be responsible, in strict conformance with the same time requirements and other procedures established for the submission of the Contractor's Claims to the Owner.

# 5.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

- 5.4.1 Specific qualification submittals may be required of Subcontractors, installers and suppliers for certain critical items of the Work. Required qualification submittals are set forth in detail in the Specifications and shall be collected and submitted by the Contractor for review and approval by the Design Consultant. All information required of a single Subcontractor, installer or supplier shall be contained in a single, complete submittal. The Contractor shall submit the required qualification information within ten (10) days after receipt of the Design Consultant's request.
- The Owner and Design Consultant shall reject any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or any qualification submittals related thereto, for the following reasons:
  - .1 The Contractor's failure to submit requested information within the specified time; or
  - .2 The Contractor's failure to provide all of the requested information; or

- .3 The Contractor's submission of a Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or qualifications thereof, which are unacceptable in the judgment of the Owner or Design Consultant.
- 5.4.3 Should the Owner or Design Consultant have reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, the Contractor shall submit another person or firm who are reasonably acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.

#### 5.5 PREPARATORY WORK

- 5.5.1 Before starting a portion of the Work, the Contractor and the responsible Subcontractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work. The Subcontractor shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent related work will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. He shall promptly notify the Contractor and the Design Consultant of any defects or imperfections in preparatory work, which will, in any way, affect satisfactory completion of his work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory work and later Claims of defects therein will not be recognized.
- 5.5.2 Under no conditions shall a portion of the Work proceed prior to preparatory work having been completed, cured, dried, and otherwise made satisfactory to receive such related work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor, who shall maintain coordination control at all times.

## **ARTICLE 6**

#### WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

- 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS
- 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with his own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site under these or similar conditions of the Contract.
- When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY
- 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford Separate Contractors and the Owner reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with that of the Owner and other contractors to store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the progress of the Work or the work of any other contractors.
- 6.2.1.1 If the execution or result of any part of the Work depends upon any work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, inspect and promptly report to the Owner in writing any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor that render it unsuitable for such proper execution or result of any part of the Work.

- 6.2.1.2 Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may develop in the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work after completion of the Work and which the Contractor could not have discovered by its inspection prior to completion of the Work.
- 6.2.2 Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor on the Project, or to other work on the site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities or said Separate Contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same; and, in the case of another contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle said Claim with such other contractor prior to such other contractor's institution of litigation or other proceedings against the other contractor.
- 6.2.2.1 Should a Separate Contractor be declared in default by the Owner, the Owner shall not be obligated to hire a contractor to perform the work of the Separate Contractor during the time the Separate Contractor's surety is remedying the default pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2.
- 6.2.2.2 If such Separate Contractor sues the Owner or Design Consultant on account of any damage, delay or interference cause or alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend the Owner and Design Consultant in such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. If any judgment or award is entered against the Owner or Design Consultant in such proceedings, the Contractor shall satisfy the same and shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all damages, expenses, attorney's fees and other costs which the Owner or Design Consultant incurs as a result thereof.
- 6.2.3 Should a Separate Contractor cause damage to the Work or to the property of the Contractor or cause delay or interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, the Contractor shall present directly to said Separate Contractor any Claims it may have as a result of such damage, delay or interference (with an information copied to the Owner) and shall attempt to settle its Claim against said Separate Contractor prior to the institution of litigation or other proceedings against said Separate Contractor.
- 6.2.3.1 In no event shall the Contractor seek to recover from the Owner or the Design Consultant, and the Contractor hereby waives any Claims against the Owner and Design Consultant relating to any costs, expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) or damages or other losses incurred by the Contractor as a result of any damage to the Work or property of the Contractor or any delay or interference caused by any Separate Contractor.
- 6.2.4 Whenever Contractor receives items from another contractor or from Owner for storage, erection or installation, the Contractor receiving such items shall give receipt for items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for care, storage and any necessary replacing of item or items received.
- When certain items of equipment and other work are indicated as "NIC" (not in contract), or to be furnished and installed under other contracts, any requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for preparation of openings, provision of backing, etc., for receipt of such "NIC" work will be furnished upon written request of the Contractor who shall properly form and otherwise prepare his work in a satisfactory manner to receive such "NIC" work.

#### 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK

6.3.1 If a dispute arises between the Contractor and Separate Contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Section 4.18 or for accomplishing coordination or doing required cutting, filling, excavating or patching as required by Section 4.17, the Owner may carry out such work and charge the cost thereof to the responsible party as the Owner shall determine to be just.

## 6.4 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

6.4.1 By entering into this Contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be other contractors on the site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor expresses, warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with other contractors and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the work of other Separate Contractors, the Owner or Design Consultant. Contractor also expressly agrees that, in the event his work is hindered, delayed, interfered with or otherwise affected by a Separate Contractor, his sole remedy will be a direct action against the Separate Contractor as described in this Article 6. Contractor will have no remedy, and hereby expressly waives any remedy, against the Owner and/or the Design Consultant on account of delay, hindrance, interference or other event caused by a Separate Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 7

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### 7.1 GOVERNING LAW

- 7.1.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina.
- 7.1.2 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein. If through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly or fully inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

# 7.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

7.2.1 The Owner and the Contractor each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due to him hereunder, without the previous written consent of the Owner and the Contractor's Surety.

#### 7.3 CLAIMS AND DAMAGES

7.3.1 Should the Contractor, Subcontractor or any Sub-subcontractor suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or Design Consultant, or of any of their employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, the Claim on behalf of the Contractor its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors shall be made by giving Notice to the Owner, as provided in Article 15; otherwise, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner or the Design

Consultant, or their employees, representatives and agents. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph or any other provision of the Contract regarding Claims.

## 7.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- 7.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder in a form and with a Surety satisfactory to the Owner.
- 7.4.2 The Contractor is required to furnish in duplicate a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, written by a surety company licensed to do business in North Carolina and with a minimum AM Best "A" rating or comparable rating from another service reasonably acceptable to Owner.

#### 7.5 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- 7.5.1 The duties and obligations of the Contractor imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies of the Owner available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- 7.5.2 Except as may be specifically agreed in writing, the failure of the Owner or the Design Consultant to insist in any one or more instances upon the strict performance of any one or more of the provisions of the Contract, or to exercise any right herein contained or provided by law, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of the performance of such provisions or right(s) or of the right to subsequently demand such strict performance or exercise such right(s), and the rights shall continue unchanged and remain in full force and effect.
- 7.5.3 The Contractor agrees that he can be adequately compensated by money damages for any breach of the Contract which may be committed by the Owner and hereby agrees that no default, act, or omission of the Owner or the Design Consultant, except for failure to make progress payments as required by the Contract Documents, shall constitute a material breach of the Contract entitling the Contractor to cancel or rescind the provisions of the Contract or (unless the Owner shall so consent or direct in writing) to suspend or abandon performance of all or any part of the Work. The Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which he might otherwise be or become entitled, save only his right to money damages.

## 7.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

7.6.1 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner and Design Consultant timely Notice of its readiness so the Design Consultant and the Owner may observe such inspection, testing or approval. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals, except that Owner shall pay for "special inspections" as defined and required in Section 1704, the North Carolina State Building Code, or successor section. In the event that such "special inspections" reveal a failure of the Work to comply with the Contract Documents or applicable laws, ordinances, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the costs of such "special inspections".

- 7.6.1.1 Unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay for all utilities required for testing of installed equipment of all of his work and work of each Subcontractor. Boiler fuel other than gas shall be provided by Subcontractor furnishing boilers. Labor and supervision required for making such tests shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 7.6.2 If the Design Consultant or the Owner determines that any portion of the Work requires additional inspection, testing, or approval which Paragraph 7.6.1 does not include, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to order such additional inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give Notice as provided in Paragraph 7.6.1. If such additional inspection or testing reveals a failure of any portion of the Work to comply (1) with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or (2) with respect to the performance of the Work, with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and Owner's additional construction management expenses made necessary by such failure.
- 7.6.3 With regard to inspections and tests, the costs of which the Owner is responsible for paying, they will be made by a pre-qualified, independent testing agency selected by the Owner. The cost of the initial services of such agency will be paid by the Owner. When the initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, any subsequent testing occasioned by non-compliance shall be performed by the same agency and the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. Representatives of the testing agency shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access in order that the agency may properly perform its functions.
- 7.6.4 The independent testing agency, contracted by the Owner, shall prepare the test reports, logs, and certificates applicable to the specific inspections and tests and promptly deliver the specified number of copies to the designated parties. Certificates of inspection, testing or approval required by public authorities shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Owner, in adequate time to avoid delays in the Work or final payment therefore.
- 7.6.5 If the Design Consultant or the Owner is to observe the inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or order of any public authority having jurisdiction or that are required to establish compliance with the Contract Documents, he will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- 7.6.6 The Contractor shall pay for and have sole responsibility for inspections or testing performed exclusively for his own convenience.
- 7.7 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION
- 7.7.1 If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.
- 7.8 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES
- 7.8.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated Claims or Claims he has specifically waived under the terms of the Contract Documents. In the event that the Contractor's or its Subcontractor's or Subsubcontractor's Claims, or any separate item of a Claim, is without substantial justification, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses associated with defending such Claim or separate item, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional

construction management expenses, or services and any other consultant costs.

- 7.8.2 If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.
- 7.8.3 If the Owner or Design Consultant substantially prevails in a Claim brought against the Contractor, or in defending a Claim brought by the Contractor, including but not limited to, Claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and/or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by them relating to such Claim, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

# **ARTICLE 8**

#### TIME

## 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contract Time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Final Completion of the Work as defined in Paragraph 8.1.4, including authorized adjustments thereto. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within the Contract Time.
- 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, it shall be the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement or such other date as may be established therein. The Contractor shall not commence work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the Owner's written consent.
- 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully and legally occupy and utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, with all of the parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents, including a preliminary test and balance report for the mechanical system. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the intercom, telephone, data security, building automation system (including functional graphics at the site), MATV, and other educational operational systems are required for the Owner's use of the building for its intended purpose. The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents prior to Substantial Completion and shall provide the required training on the operation of the equipment and systems within two weeks of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions including authorized adjustments thereto. Owner's occupancy of incomplete work shall not alter the Contractor's responsibilities pursuant to this paragraph. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The issuance of a temporary or final

certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial Completion.

- 8.1.4 Final Completion of the Work occurs on the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work is totally complete, to include punch list work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy and utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Final Completion.
- 8.1.5 The term Day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated. All dates shall mean midnight of the indicated day unless otherwise stipulated.
- 8.1.6 Completion Dates shall mean the dates set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

## 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- 8.2.1 All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract with respect to the Contractor's performance.
- 8.2.2 The Contractor shall begin the Work on the date of commencement as defined in Paragraph 8.1.2. He shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time frames stated in the Contract Documents.
- 8.2.3 Attention is directed to the fact that the Work is urgently needed by the Owner; for this reason, it shall be agreed that the Contractor and its Subcontractors will achieve Substantial Completion of the Work under the Contract within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions after award of Contract, or Notice to Proceed, and that he will achieve Final Completion of the Work in all its details for final acceptance within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions.

#### 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 The time during which the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors is delayed in the performance of the Work by the issuance of any required permits, acts of god, excessive inclement weather, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, riots, civil commotions or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's or the Subcontractors' control and which the Contractor or the Subcontractors could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, except for delays caused solely by the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, shall be added to the time for completion of the Work stated in the Contract. Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence in the Work included in this Section 8.3.1. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any Claims against the Owner and the Design Consultant on account of any indirect or direct damages, lost profits, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of any delays, interferences, changes in sequence or the like, and it is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in any such events shall be an extension of the Contract time in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- 8.3.2 In the event Project delays arise from or out of any act or omission of the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, the time during which the Project is delayed shall be added to the Contract and the Contractor may be reimbursed for its direct Project damages, excluding general overhead expenses and indirect costs, if the Contractor strictly complies with this Article 8.3. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if the Contractor or Subcontractor in any way shares in responsibility for the delay, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence of the Work, and the Contractor's sole remedy, if any, shall be an extension of the Contract time.
- 8.3.3 In the event Project delays arise solely from or out of any act or omission of the Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extension of the Contract time and shall be subject to the payment of Liquidated Damages as provided in this Contract.
- 8.3.4 The Contract time shall be adjusted only for changes pursuant to section 12.1, suspension of the Work pursuant to paragraph 3.3.2 or paragraph 3.3.3, and excusable delays pursuant to paragraph 8.3.4. In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract time or files a Claim related to any form of delay, it shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner may deem necessary for a determination of whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract, and shall further conform to all of the requirements of the specifications and the Contract regarding construction schedules and reports. The burden of proof to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the Contractor, including evidence that the cause was beyond its control. The Owner shall base its findings of fact and decision on such justification and supporting evidence, including a finding that the alleged delay impacted the Project's critical path, and shall advise the Contractor in writing thereof. If the Owner finds that the Contractor is entitled to any extension of the Contract time, the Owner's determination of the total number of days of extension shall be based upon the currently approved progress schedule and on all data relevant to the extension. Such data will be incorporated into the schedule in the form of a revision thereto, accomplished in a timely manner. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays (due to said changes, suspension of Work or excusable delays) in activities which, according to the schedule, do not affect the Contract time, do not have any effect upon the Contract time and therefore will not be the basis for a change therein. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time extensions will be granted only to the extent that excusable delays exceed the available float in the critical path activities in the Contractor's currently approved schedule.
- 8.3.4.1 Extensions in the Contract time by Change Orders are subject to extension-in-time audit by the Owner as follows:
- 8.3.4.1.1 The Contractor agrees that, even though the Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant have previously signed a Change Order containing an extension-in-time resulting from a change in or addition to the Work that said extension in the Contract time may be adjusted by an audit after the fact by the Owner. If such an audit is to be made, the Owner must undertake the audit and make a ruling within thirty (30) days after the completion of the Work under the Change Order.
- 8.3.4.1.2 The Contractor agrees that any extension of the Contract time to which it is entitled arising out of a Change Order undertaken on a force accounting (labor and materials) basis, shall be determined by an extension-in-time audit by the Owner after the Work of the Change Order is completed. Such rulings shall be made by the Owner within thirty (30) days after a request for

- same is made by the Contractor or Design Consultant, except said thirty (30) days will not start until the Work under the Change Order is completed.
- 8.3.4.1.3 Should a time extension be granted for Substantial Completion the date for Final Completion shall be appropriately adjusted unless specifically stated otherwise.
- 8.3.4.2 Subject to other provisions of the Contract, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract time (but no increase in the Contract sum) for delays arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, the Subcontractors or suppliers as follows:
- 8.3.4.2.1 Labor disputes and strikes (including strikes affecting transportation), that do, in fact, directly delay the progress of the Work on the critical path; however, an extension of Contract time on account of an individual labor strike shall not exceed the number of days of said strike;
- 8.3.4.2.2 Acts of nature: tornado, fire, hurricane, blizzard, earthquake, or flood that damage Work in place or stored materials or adversely impact the schedule's critical path;
- 8.3.4.2.3 Excessive inclement weather; however, the Contract time will not be extended due to reasonably anticipated inclement weather or for delays in the aftermath of inclement weather, reasonably anticipated or excessive. The time for performance of this Contract, as stated in the Contract Documents, includes an allowance for calendar days which may not be available for construction out-of-doors; for the purposes of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that the number of calendar days per month based on a five-year average shall be considered reasonably anticipated inclement weather and planned for in the construction schedule and the Contract Documents. Unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Owner that there was greater than the reasonably anticipated inclement weather considering the total cumulative time from the notice-to-proceed until the date established for Substantial Completion using data from the national weather service station identified in the Supplemental Conditions, or a weather station acceptable to the Owner and that such alleged greater than reasonably anticipated inclement weather actually delayed the Work or portions thereof which had an effect upon the Contract time, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time.

Also the Contractor agrees that the calculation of the number of excessive inclement weather days shall be the number of days in excess of the five-year average for each month, in which precipitation exceeded one tenth (.10) inch, or in which the highest temperature was 32 degrees F or less as recorded at the approved weather station. Rain days from hurricanes and tropical storms not causing damage in the county in which the project is located shall be deemed inclement weather days.

If the total accumulated number of calendar days lost to excessive inclement weather, from the notice-to-proceed until the date established for Substantial Completion, exceeds the total accumulated number to be reasonably anticipated for the same period based upon the five-year average, time for completion will be extended by the number of calendar days needed to include the excess number of calendar days lost. No extension of time will be made for days due to excessive inclement weather occurring after the date established for Substantial Completion or for work out of doors that is not on the critical path. No change in Contract sum will be authorized because of adjustment of Contract time due to excessive inclement weather; and

8.3.4.2.4 Delays in the issuance of the building permit required for construction of the Project, acts of the public enemy, acts of the State, Federal or local government in its sovereign capacity, and acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner relating to the Project.

- 8.3.5 If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as Liquidated Damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work. The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the Owner from current periodical estimates.
- 8.3.6 The Contractor and the Subcontractors shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waive any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless said Claim for extensions of time is made in writing to the Owner within ten (10) days of the first instance of delay for all delays, except excessive inclement weather which shall be made in writing to the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the date established for Substantial Completion. Circumstances and activities leading to such Claim shall be indicated or referenced in a daily field inspection report for the day(s) affected. In every such written Claim, the Contractor shall provide the following information:
- 8.3.6.1 Nature of the delay;
- 8.3.6.2 Date (or anticipated date) of commencement of delay;
- 8.3.6.3 Activities on the progress schedule affected by the delay, and/or new activities created by the delay and their relationship with existing activities;
- 8.3.6.4 Identification of person(s) or organization(s) or event(s) responsible for the delay;
- 8.3.6.5 Anticipated extent of the delay; and
- 8.3.6.6 Recommended action to avoid or minimize the delay.
- 8.3.7 If no schedule or agreement is made stating the dates upon which written interpretations as set forth in Section 2.2 shall be furnished, then no Claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish such interpretations until twenty (20) days after request is made for them, and not then unless such Claim is reasonable.
- 8.3.8 No Claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in strict compliance with the requirements of this Article. All Claims not filed in accordance with this paragraph shall be waived by the Contractor.
- 8.4 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION
- 8.4.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion in accordance with Paragraph 4.12.1.
- 8.4.2 The Owner may require the Contractor to submit a recovery schedule demonstrating his program and proposed plan to make up the lag in scheduled progress and to ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time if the Project is behind schedule by four (4) or more days. If the Owner finds the proposed plan not acceptable, he may require the Contractor to submit a

new plan. If the actions taken by the Contractor or the second plan proposed are not satisfactory, the Owner may require the Contractor to take any of the actions set forth in Paragraph 4.12.2 without additional cost to the Owner, to make up the lag in scheduled progress.

8.4.3 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Section 8.4 may be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.3, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the Contract Time.

## 8.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR DELAY

- 8.5.1 Owner and Contractor agree that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amounts set forth in the Supplemental Conditions, for each consecutive day beyond the date of Substantial Completion that Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, and that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achieve Final Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Final Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amount set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for each consecutive day beyond the date of Final Completion that Contractor achieves Final Completion. The Liquidated Damages are a reasonable estimate by Contractor and Owner of the damages to be suffered by Owner and are not to be construed as a penalty, it being recognized by the Owner and the Contractor that the injury to the Owner which could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly or that it would be unreasonably expensive for Owner to calculate its damages exactly.
- 8.5.2 The amount specified for Substantial Completion is the minimum measure of damages the Owner will sustain due to delay in the completion of the Work, which shall inloude, but not be limited to the loss of use of the facilities, the relocation of students and services, the cost of the Owner's time and resourses, damage to the Owner's reputation, and storage of furniture and other materials. The amount specified for Final Completion is a reasonable and proper measure of the damages the Owner will sustain due to the delay in the completion of remedial work. This amount includes the disruption to the school and the learning environment, the cost of the Owners time and resources, damage to the Owner's reputation, and the inability to fully use the facilities. The inability of the Owner to quantify actual damages shall not prevent the recovery of Liquidated Damages.
- 8.5.3 Not withstanding any other provisions of these General Conditions, if there is concurrent delay in the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for Liquidated Damages as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions during such period of concurrent delay. For the purpose of this Paragraph, concurrent delay means (a) a delay event caused in part by the Owner or its agent and in part by the Contractor or its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, or (b) one or more delay event caused solely by the Owner, its agents, or the Design Consultant, and one or more delay event caused in part by the Contractor, its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, each of which would have resulted in a delay without the other and which delays run concurrently, or at the same time. In the event that the foregoing provision making the Contractor liable for Liquidated Damages during a period of concurrent delay is found to be unenforcable, then the parties agree that in the event of a concurrent delay, the extent of the delay will be apportioned between the Owner and the Contractor, and the Contractor will be responsible for Liquidated Damages as set forth in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions for those portions of the delay which are apportioned to the Contractor, its agent, Subconctractors, Sub-subcontractors, or Material

Suppliers.

- 8.5.4 The provisions for Liquidated Damages do not bar or limit Owner's other rights and remedies against Contractor, for damages other than for failure to achieve the Substantial Completion date or the Final Completion date as required. The amount of Liquidated Damages set forth in Section 8.5 shall not include additional legal or design professional costs that may result from the Contractor's default. If such legal or design professional costs are incurred by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for those costs in addition to the Liquidated Damages amount set forth in Section 8.5.
- 8.5.5 The Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Substantial Completion by the specified date and the Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Final Completion by the specified date shall be assessed cumulatively.

# **ARTICLE 9**

#### PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

- 9.1 CONTRACT SUM
- 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.
- 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES
- 9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and only for this purpose. If approved by the Owner, the Contractor may include in his schedule of values a line item for mobilization which shall include a reasonable amount of mobilization for the Contractor and his Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not front-end load his schedule of values.
- 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
- 9.3.1 Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor shall submit to the Design Consultant an itemized Application for Payment, notarized if required, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Design Consultant and the Owner may require, including but not limited to the Contractor's certification that all work for which payment is requested has been completed in full in accordance with the Contract Documents, and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall also certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous Applications for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, by providing waivers of liens for said payments.
- 9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a list of those minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) Subcontractors whose work is included in the application and the amount due each. In addition, the minority and Historically Underutilized Business (HUBs) must itself perform satisfactory work or services or provide supplies under the Contract and not act as a mere conduit.

- 9.3.2 The Owner will withhold retainage from Contractor on all Applications for Payment to the maximum extent and in the maximum amount allowed by law (currently codified at N.C.G.S. 143-134.1) and in accordance with that statute or applicable successor statute. In the event that N.C.G.S 143-134.1 or applicable successor statute are not in effect or do not apply at the time the Contract is executed, Owner will retain five percent (5%) of the amount of each Application for Payment from the Contractor as retainage, until Contractor achieves Final Completion, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time. However, if the Owner, at any time after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may authorize payment to the Contractor in full of each Progress Payment for work performed beyond the fifty percent (50%) stage of completion. If a reduction in retainage has been made, the Owner may increase the retainage back to original percentage at any time if the Owner concludes that the Contractor is not progressing with the Work in a timely or satisfactory manner.
- 9.3.3 Payments may be made by the Owner, at its sole discretion, on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or in a bonded warehouse by the Contactor. Payments for materials or equipment stored shall only be considered upon submission by the Contractor of satisfactory evidence (for example, releases or paid invoices from the seller) that the Contractor has acquired title to such material, that it will be utilized on the work under this Contract and that it is satisfactorily stored, protected, and insured or that other procedures satisfactory to the Owner that will protect the Owner's interests have been taken. In the event the materials are stored in a bonded warehouse that is not located in the county of the project, the Contractor shall reimburse the travel cost and hourly billing expenses incurred by the Design Consultant for travel to view and assess whether the materials meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Materials once paid for by the Owner become the property of the Owner and may not be removed from the work site or bonded warehouse, other than to be delivered from the warehouse to the site, without the Owner's written permission. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the Contractor regardless of ownership.
- 9.3.3.1 Owner will not make payment to the Contractor on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and stored at the site if the Contractor, in his schedule of values, does not includes line items for such delivered and stored materials or equipment.
- 9.3.3.2 It is specifically understood and agreed that an inspection and approval of the materials by the Owner, the Design Consultant or any agency retained by any of them shall not in any way subject the Owner to pay for the said materials or any portion thereof, even though incorporated in the Work, if said materials shall in fact turn out to be unfit to be used in the Work, nor shall such inspection be considered as any waiver of objection to the Work on account of the unsoundness or imperfection of the material used.
- 9.3.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "liens"; and that no work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.
- 9.3.5 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a notarized Contractor's Sales

Tax Report of N.C. State and County sales taxes paid during the payment period with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of, or annexed to, a building or structure erected, altered or repaired for the Owner. The Sales Tax Report shall include the vendor from whom the property was purchased, the dates and number of invoices covering the purchase, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and County sales and use tax paid thereof, and the cost of the property withdrawn from the warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereof. Items that should not be included are: scaffolding, forms for concrete, fuel for operation of machinery and equipment, tools, equipment, equipment repair parts and equipment rentals.

9.3.6 Unless an interest rate is required by law, Owner shall not pay any interest on an amount owed to Contractor. No interest shall accrue on amounts Owner is authorized by law or by the Contract to withhold or backcharge to Contractor.

#### 9.4 CERTIFICATION OF PAYMENT

- 9.4.1 The Design Consultant will, after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment either issue a Certification of Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Design Consultant determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of their reasons for withholding a Certification as provided in Paragraph 9.6.1.
- 9.4.2 The submission and approval of the progress schedule and monthly updates thereof as required by the Contract Documents shall be an integral part and basic element of the application upon which progress payment shall be made. The Contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only as determined from the currently approved and updated schedule.
- 9.4.3 The signing of a Certification of Payment will constitute a representation by the Design Consultant to the Owner, based on their observations at the site pursuant to their agreements with the Owner, and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that, to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests required by or performed under the Contract Documents, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to any specific qualifications stated in their Certification); and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, by signing a Certification of Payment, the Design Consultant shall not thereby be deemed to represent that it has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work or that it has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or that it has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the moneys previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

## 9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 9.5.1 After a Certification of Payment has been issued, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract or otherwise owes the Owner, in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.
- 9.5.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor (including suppliers, laborers, and material-men) performing labor or furnishing material or equipment for the Work, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such

Subcontractor's work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting the percentage actually retained, if any, from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's work. The Contractor shall, by an appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, also require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner may at any time require proof of payment to a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for work paid by the Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of the General Conditions, no Contractor, Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier shall have any Claim against the Owner, by virtue of the Contract, under any theory, including breach of contract, or third party beneficiary. The Owner shall not be in privy of any contract with any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier pertaining to the Work, the Project and these General Conditions. Also, neither the Contractor, or any Subcontractor or Subsubcontractor shall have any right to assert a lien on Owner's real property or on any funds held by Owner.

- 9.5.3 The Owner may, on request and at his discretion, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor and the action taken thereon by the Design Consultant on account of work done by such Subcontractor.
- 9.5.4 Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall have any obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys to any Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.
- 9.5.5 No Certification for a progress payment, nor any progress payment or final payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.5.6 The Contractor agrees to keep the Work and the site of the Project free and clear of all liens related to labor and materials furnished in connection with the Work. Furthermore, pursuant to and in compliance with requirements of Paragraph 9.3.4, the Contractor waives any right he may have to file any type of lien in connection with the Work. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, if any such lien is filed or there is evidence to believe that any lien may be filed at any time during the progress of the Work or within the duration of this Contract, the Owner may refuse to make any payment otherwise due the Contractor or may withhold from any payment due the Contractor a sum sufficient in the opinion of the Owner to pay all obligations and expenses necessary to satisfy such lien or the underlying claim represented by such lien. The Owner may withhold such payment unless or until the Contractor, within ten (10) days after demand thereof by the Owner, shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the indebtedness and any lien in respect thereof has been satisfied, discharged and released of record, or that the Contractor has legally caused such lien to be released of record pending the resolution of any dispute between the Contractor and the person or persons filing such lien. If the Contractor shall fail to furnish such satisfactory evidence within ten (10) days of the demand thereof, the Owner may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount thereof, together with any and all losses, costs, damages and attorney's fees suffered or incurred by the Owner from any sum payable to the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to final payment and retained percentage. This Paragraph 9.5.6 shall be specifically included in all Subcontracts and purchase orders entered into by the Contractor. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, nothing in the Contract shall affect the rights of Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Material Suppliers and Vendors from enforcing any lien rights they have against parties other than the Owner.

#### 9.6 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- 9.6.1 The Design Consultant may decline to certify payment and may withhold their Certification of Payment in whole or in part, to the extent necessary to reasonably protect the Owner, if in the Design Consultant's opinion it is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3. If the Design Consultant is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3 and to certify payment in the amount of the Application for Payment, it will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.4.1. If the Contractor and the Design Consultant cannot agree on a revised amount, the Design Consultant will promptly issue a Certification of Payment for the amount for which it is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Design Consultant may also decline to certify payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations that may nullify the whole or any part of any Certification of Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary in its opinion to protect the Owner from loss, because of:
  - .1 Defective Work not remedied,
  - .2 Third party claims filed, whether in court, in arbitration or otherwise, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims,
  - .3 Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment,
  - .4 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum,
  - .5 Damage to the Owner or another contractor,
  - .6 Reasonable evidence that Contractor will not achieve Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions.
  - .7 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to carry out the Work in accordance with or to otherwise substantially or materially comply with the Contract Documents,
  - .8 Liens filed or reasonable evidence that a lien may be filed for any portion of the Work,
  - .9 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to properly schedule and coordinate the Work, to provide progress schedules, reports and updates, or to provide and adhere to a recovery schedule as required by the Contract Documents,
  - .10 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to fully comply with the provisions of Section 6.2 requiring the Contractor to direct certain Claims to Separate Contractors and to defend and indemnify the Owner and/or the Design Consultant in the event Separate Contractors file certain Claims.
  - .11 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit the required information on minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs),
  - .12 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit a notarized North Carolina State and County Sales Tax Report,
  - .13 Any other breach of the Contract by Contractor which has or is likely to cause monetary

- .14 Any other reason authorized by the Contract Documents or by law.
- 9.6.2 When the above grounds in Paragraph 9.6.1 are removed to the Design Consultant's and Owner's satisfaction, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

## 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7.1 If the Owner does not make payment to the Contractor within the forty-five (45) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's approved Application for Payment from the Design Consultant through no fault of the Contractor, and the Owner otherwise not being entitled under the Contract Documents or applicable law to withhold payment, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' Notice to the Owner, stop the Work until payment of the amount owed according to the Contract Documents has been received. In such event, the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which shall be effected by appropriate Change Order as provided herein.

## 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a designated portion thereof which is 9.8.1 acceptable to the Owner, is substantially complete as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner a list of items which in his opinion are to be completed or corrected and shall request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. The Design Consultant and the Owner shall review the Contractor's list and shall compile a punch list of items to be corrected and completed. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Design Consultant and the Owner on the basis of an inspection jointly determine that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, they will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.
- 9.8.2 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, the Owner shall make payment, except retainage held pursuant to Paragraph 9.3.2, for such work or portion thereof, as provided in the Contract Documents unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.
- 9.8.3 The acceptance of Substantial Completion payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor and its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time the Contractor submits the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion, and except for the retainage sums due at Final Completion. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any Claims by its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors that are waived because they were not made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled when the Contractor submitted the

Application for Payment for Substantial Completion.

- 9.8.4 The Owner shall have the option to correct or conclude any and all punch list items not completed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner within thirty (30) days from the actual date of Substantial Completion by utilizing its own forces or by hiring others. The cost of such correction of remaining punch list items by the Owner or others shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor. If Contractor does not complete certain punch list items within this time period, specified in Paragraph 9.8.4, all warranties and guarantees for such incomplete punch list items shall become effective upon issuance of final payment for the Project. Paragraph 9.8.4 does not limit the Liquidated Damages provisions related to failure to reach Final Completion by the date stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- 9.8.5 The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the Project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the Project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.6 Should the Design Consultant and the Owner determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not substantially complete, they shall inform the Contractor in writing stating why the Project or designated portion is not substantially complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall re-request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. Costs, if any, associated with such inspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.
- 9.8.7 Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until the following is completed by Contractor:
  - .1 Submit Contractor's list of work not yet complete with proposed time for completion signed by Contractor's project superintendent;
  - .2 Submit Certificate of Occupancy;
  - .3 Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photos, property surveys;
  - .4 Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items;
  - .5 Submit warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements and final certifications;
  - .6 Complete start-up testing of all systems and instruction of the Owner's personnel;
  - .7 Coordinate and complete final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to Owner;
  - .8 Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site;
  - .9 Complete final cleaning;
  - .10 Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements;
  - .11 Coordinate and complete changeover of security, telephone, cable and other services; and
  - .12 Submit pay application showing 100% complete for work claimed to be substantially complete.

9.8.8 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive substantial completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) substantial completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.

## 9.9 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- 9.9.1 Upon receipt of the documentation required by Section 9.8, and of written Notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Design Consultant and the Owner will promptly make such inspection and, when they find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Design Consultant shall issue a final Certification of Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The final Certification of Payment will constitute that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth in Section 9.8 have been fulfilled. Payment shall be made to the Contractor in the amount certified by the Design Consultant within forty five (45) calendar days after receipt by the Owner of the final Certification of Payment except for any Work for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract Documents.
- 9.9.1.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive final completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) final completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 9.9.2 Neither the final payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner:
  - .1 An affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or his property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
  - .2 Consent of Surety to final payment;
  - .3 If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and
  - .4 A written certification that:
    - .1 The Contractor has reviewed the requirements of the Contract Documents,
    - .2 The Work has been inspected by the Contractor for compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents,
    - 3 Pursuant to this inspection, the Contractor certifies and represents that the Work complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents,
    - 4 The Contractor further certifies and represents that all equipment and systems have been installed in accordance with the Contract Documents and have been tested in accordance with the Specification requirements and are operational, and

- .5 The Contractor hereby certifies and represents that the Work is complete in all respects and ready for final inspection.
- 9.9.3 If any Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify him against any loss. If any such lien or claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien or claims, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees. The Owner may withhold from the final payment any sum that the Owner has reason to believe may be needed to satisfy any lien, claim or threat of lien arising from the Work. The Owner may deduct from the final payment an amount equal to any costs, expenses and attorney's fees incurred by the Owner in removing or discharging any liens or claim arising from the Work.
- 9.9.4 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, Final Completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by the issuance of Change Orders affecting Final Completion, and the Owner so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for the portion of the Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished as provided in Section 7.4, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Consultant prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.
- 9.9.5 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Owner against the Contractor except those arising from:
  - .1 Unsettled liens, and claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, agents, or representatives;
  - .2 Faulty, defective or non-conforming Work;
  - .3 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - .4 Terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents;
  - .5 Damages incurred by the Owner resulting from lawsuits brought against the Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives because of failures or actions on the part of the Contractor, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or any of their employees, agents or representatives;
  - .6 Fraud or bad faith committed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor or supplier during performance of the Work but discovered by Owner after final payment; or
  - .7 Claims about which Owner did not have actual knowledge or which increase in scope or amount at the time of final payment.
- 9.9.6 The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

9.9.6.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, Owner may withhold from Contractor payment otherwise due, as a result of any losses, expenses costs or damages suffered or anticipated to be suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor's breach of any provision of the Contract, including but not limited to Liquidated Damages or backcharges against Contractor.

#### 9.10 OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY INCOMPLETE WORK

- 9.10.1 Should the Project, or any portion thereof, be incomplete for Substantial or Final Completion at the scheduled date or dates, the Owner shall have the right to occupy any portion of the Project. In such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of said occupancy by the Owner or by the Owner's use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor interfere in any way with said use of the Project. Further, in such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor be relieved of any responsibilities of the Contract including the required times of completion. Such occupancy by the Owner shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial or Final Completion.
- 9.10.2 If the Owner exercises his rights under the foregoing and occupies the full Project, then there shall be no Liquidated Damages on account of failure on the Contractor's part to reach Substantial Completion from that date forward. This provision does not affect, however, any Liquidated Damages that would be assessed for any period of time between the contractual date of Substantial Completion and the date of any such occupancy. Further, this provision would have no effect on Liquidated Damages assessed on account of late Final Completion.

# **ARTICLE 10**

#### PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

#### 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

10.1.1 The Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives are not responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized by the Contractor, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. This requirement applies continuously throughout the Contract performance, until final payment is made and all punch list and warranty work is performed properly, and is not limited to regular working hours.

#### 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - .1 All employees on the Work and all other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - .2 All the Work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with all applicable safety regulations; and
  - .3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks,

pavements, roadways, structures and overhead or underground utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

- 10.2.2 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, permits, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety or persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- 10.2.2.1 The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or losses in connection with the Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents, from damage. All passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities required for protection by applicable safety regulations must be provided and maintained.
- 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.
- 10.2.4 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy at his own cost and expense all damage or loss to any property referred to in Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Design Consultant or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to his obligations under Section 4.21. The Contractor shall perform such restoration by underpinning, repairing, rebuilding, replanting, or otherwise restoring as may be required or directed by the Owner, or shall make good such damage in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to promptly restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, upon two (2) calendar days Notice, proceed to repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary and the cost thereof, or a sum sufficient in the judgment of the Owner to reimburse the owners of property so damaged, will be deducted from any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract.
- 10.2.6 The Contractor is responsible for the proper packing, shipping, handling and storage (including but not limited to shipment or storage at the proper temperature and humidity) of materials to be incorporated in the Work, so as to insure the preservation of the quality and fitness of the material for proper installation and incorporation in the Work, as required by the Contract Documents. For example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, place material on wooden platforms or other hard and clean surfaces and not on the ground and/or place such material under cover in any appropriate shelter or facility. Stored materials or equipment shall be located so as to facilitate proper inspection. Material and equipment which is delivered crated shall remain crated until ready for installation. Lawns, grass plots or other private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the Owner or lessee unless otherwise within the terms of the easements obtained by the Owner.

- 10.2.6.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor in his preparation of phasing schedule of work operations after consulting with the other Prime Contractors to designate areas in which each Prime Contractor may store materials. Areas designed shall meet with the approval of the Design Consultant.
- 10.2.7 The Contractor shall give notice in writing at least forty eight (48) hours before breaking ground, to all persons, public utility companies, owners of property having structures or improvements in proximity to site of the Work, superintendents, inspectors, or those otherwise in charge of property, streets, water pipes, gas pipes, sewer pipes, telephone cables, electric cables, railroads or otherwise, who may be affected by the Contractor's operation, in order that they may remove any obstruction for which they are responsible and have representative on site to see that their property is properly protected. Such notice does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for all damages, claims, or defense or indemnification of all actions against Owner resulting from performance of such work in connection with or arising out of Contract.
- 10.2.8 The Contractor shall investigate, locate, mark and protect all utilities encountered or to be encountered while performing the Work, whether indicated on the Drawings or not. The Contractor shall maintain utilities in service until moved or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise due care when excavating around utilities and shall restore any damaged utilities to the same condition or better as existed prior to starting the Work, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain operating utilities or other services, even if they are shown to be abandoned on the Contract Drawings, in service until new facilities are provided, tested and ready for use.
- 10.2.9 The Contractor shall return all improvements on or about the site and adjacent property which are not shown to be altered, removed or otherwise changed to conditions which existed prior to starting the Work. The Contractor shall video record all areas or otherwise document the conditions existing at the site and in and around existing buildings prior to starting the Work. Submit documentation to the Design Consultant prior to beginning the Work.
- 10.2.10 The Contractor shall protect the Work, including but not limited to, the site, stored materials and equipment, excavations, and excavated or stockpiled soil or other material, intended for use in the Work, and shall take all necessary precautions to prevent or minimize damage to same or detrimental effect upon his performance or that of his Subcontractors, caused by or due to rain, snow, ice, run-off, floods, temperature, wind, dust, sand and flying debris; for example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, utilize temporary dikes, channels or pumping to carry-off divert or drain water, and shall as necessary tie-down or otherwise secure the Work and employ appropriate covers and screens.
- 10.2.11 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents and the protection of material, equipment and property. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner.
- 10.2.12 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
- 10.2.13 Notification to the Contractor by the Owner or the Design Consultant of a safety violation will in no way relieve the Contractor of sole and complete responsibility for the correctness of said violation or of sole liability for the consequences of said violation.

#### 10.3 EMERGENCIES

In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of the situation and all actions taken immediately thereafter. If, in the opinion of the Contractor, immediate action is not required, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the emergency situation and proceed in accordance with the Owner's instructions. Provided, however, if any loss, damage, injury or death occurs that could have been prevented by the Contractor's prompt and immediate action, the Contractor shall be fully liable for all costs, damages, claims, actions, suits, attorney's fees and all other expenses arising therefrom or relating thereto.

# **ARTICLE 11**

#### **INSURANCE**

#### 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and acceptable to the Owner such insurance as will protect him, the Owner, and the Owner's agents, representatives, and employees from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
  - .1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts (with Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than those necessary to meet the statutory requirements of the state(s) having jurisdiction over any portion of the Work);
  - .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of his employees; the Contractor will require his Subcontractors to similarly provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees;
  - .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than his employees;
  - .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by any other person;
  - .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
  - .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- 11.1.2 The insurance required by Paragraph 11.1.1 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance possessed or procured by the Owner, and limits of liability shall be not less than those set forth in these General Conditions of the Contract or required by law, whichever is greater.
- 11.1.3 The insurance required by the Contract shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract

- 11.1.4 Without limiting the above during the term of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall, at their own expense, purchase and maintain the following insurance with companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and satisfactory to the Owner.
  - .1 Worker's Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance.
    - .1 Statutory Amount and coverage as required by State of North Carolina Worker's Compensation laws.
    - .2 Employer's Liability \$1,000,000 Each Accident \$1,000,000 Policy Limit \$1,000,000 Each Employee
  - .2 Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) The Contractor shall provide during the life of the Contract such Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) Insurance as shall protect him and any Subcontractor performing work under the Contract from claims for damages for Bodily Injury including accidental death, as well as from claims for Property Damage which may arise from operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. This insurance shall be on the Standard Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) Commercial Liability Occurrence Form or other form reasonable acceptable to Owner. The Contractor shall procure insurance coverage for direct operations, sublet work, elevators, contractual liability and completed operations with limits not less than those stated below:
    - .1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury, Property Damage and Personal Injury of: Limits of Insurance \$2,000,000 General Aggregate (except Products Completed Operations) Limit \$2,000,000 Products Completed Operations Aggregate Limit \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit
  - .3 Property Damages, including Broad Form Property Damage and Explosion, Collapse, Underground property damage coverages, and blasting, where necessary;
  - .4 Completed Operations Liability: Continuous coverage in force for one year after completion of the Work;
  - .5 Commercial Automobile Insurance, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles with limits not less than those stated below:
    - .1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of \$1,000,000.
  - .6 Umbrella Liability Insurance: Policy to "pay on behalf of the Insured" Limits of Liability:
    - .1 Contract Amount: \$1,000,000-\$2,000,000:

reasonable or unreasonable, foreseeable or unforeseeable, or avoidable or unavoidable, arising from the performance of any and all Changes in the Work performed pursuant to this Article 12, unless the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in the event the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent shall be recovery of his direct costs as compensable hereunder and an extension of the Contract Time, but only in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in the Contract, does not include the Prime Contractors or their Subcontractors.

- 12.1.4 No Claim by the Contractor shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract. No Claim relating to or flowing from a particular change shall be allowed after execution of the Change Order relating to that change or commencement of the change by the Contractor except as specifically provided in Paragraph 12.2.4.
- 12.1.5 If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or an expansion or contraction in the Contract Time as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner in writing. The Owner shall, however, pay to the Contractor up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum; and the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum.
- 12.1.6 No Change in the Work shall be performed without a fully executed Change Order to the Contract a fully executed Construction Change Directive or other Modification to the Contract.
- 12.1.7 If the Contractor intends to assert a Claim under this Article, he must, within ten (10) days after receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Notify the Owner by written statement setting forth the specific nature and cost of such Claim, unless this period is extended by the Owner. The statement of Claim shall include all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with the change, as well as the Contractor's estimate of the schedule impact of the change, if any. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not be entitled to reimbursement for any Claims that are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any Claims by Subcontractors that are waived because they are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract.
- OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING AN INCREASE IN CONTRACT SUM. (For decreases in Contract Sum, refer to Section 12.6)
- 12.2.1 If the Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall have the right to require the performance thereof on a lump sum basis, a unit price basis or a time and material basis, all as hereinafter more particularly described (the right of the Owner as aforesaid shall apply with respect to each such Change in the Work).

If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis, its election shall be based on a lump sum Proposal which shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Contractor's receipt of a request therefore (but the Owner's request for a lump sum Proposal shall not be deemed an election by the Owner to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis). The Contractor's Proposal shall be itemized and segregated by labor and materials for the various components of the Change in the Work (no aggregate labor total will be acceptable) and shall be accompanied by signed Proposals of any

Subcontractors who will perform any portion of the Change in the Work and of any persons who will furnish materials or equipment for incorporation therein. The Proposal shall also include the Contractor's estimate of the time required to perform said changes. The Contractor shall provide any documentation that may be requested by the Owner or Design Consultant to support the change proposal, including but not limited to payroll records, insurance rates, material quotes, and rental quotes.

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, may include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who will be directly involved in the Change in the Work (for such time as they will be so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime is anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and up to fifteen percent (15%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen). Payroll costs are limited to 39% of the net pay of the worker.

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials may include the reasonably anticipated direct costs to the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials to be purchased for incorporation in the Change in the Work, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes and up to fifteen percent (15%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and may further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs in connection with the Change in the Work (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus up to eight percent (8%) thereof as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable. The Contractor shall provide an itemized breakdown of all transportation and shipping costs, including receipts documenting the expenses. Notwithstanding the above, overhead and profit shall not be applied to any sales tax paid for any purpose or to any transportation or shipping costs incurred by the Contractor or any subcontractor. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may, if it requires the Change in the Work to be performed on a lump sum basis, elect to use these unit prices in lieu of the similar items included in the lump sum Proposal, in which event an appropriate deduction will be made in the lump sum amount prior to the application of any allowed overhead and profit percentages. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices.

The lump sum Proposal may include up to eight percent (8%) of the amount which the Contractor will pay to any of its Subcontractors for Changes in the Work as overhead and profit for the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for the costs of the Subcontractors' Payment and Performance Bonds, as such bonding is not required by the Owner.

- 12.2.2 In the event that the Contractor fails to submit his Proposal within the designated period, the Owner may order the Contractor to proceed with the Change to the Work and the Contractor shall so proceed. The Owner shall unilaterally determine the reasonable cost and time to perform the Work in question, which determination shall be final and binding upon the Contractor. The Contractor may dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.
- 12.2.3 In the event that the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work based upon the Contractor's Proposal and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the Owner may choose to make a determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon

its own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Construction Change Directive shall be issued in this case for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with Article 15. Owner has the right to direct by Construction Change Directive a Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach agreement regarding the cost and time of the performing the Construction Change Directive, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.

- 12.2.3.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's Proposal for a Change in the Work and to elect to perform said Work using a Separate Contractor. Under such circumstances, all provisions of Article 6 shall be in force.
- 12.2.4 If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in the Work (without any charge for administration, clerical expense, supervision or superintendence of any nature whatsoever, including foremen, or the cost, use or rental of tools or plant), plus fifteen percent (15%) thereof as the total overhead and profit (except that said fifteen percent (15%) shall not be applied against any payroll costs, as set forth in Paragraph 12.2.1.) The Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, on a daily basis to include the identification number assigned to the Change in the Work, the location and description of the Change in the Work, the classification of labor employed (and names and social security numbers), the materials used, the equipment rented (not tools) and such other evidence of cost as the Owner may require. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose. The failure of the Contractor to secure any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any Claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.
- 12.2.5 No overhead and profit will be paid by the Owner on account of a Change in the Work except as specifically provided in Section 12.2. Overhead and profit, as allowed under Section 12.2, shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses which the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors may incur in the performance of a Change in the Work and which are not otherwise specifically recoverable by them pursuant to Section 12.2.

# 12.3 CONTRACTOR NOTICE OF CHANGE

12.3.1 If the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors asserts that any event or occurrence has caused a Change in the Work which change causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's or its Subcontractors cost or the time required for the performance of any part of the Work under the Contract, including Work not affected directly by the change, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days of such event, give the Owner written Notice as herein required. Said Notice shall include the instructions or circumstances that are the basis of the Claim and the Contractor's best estimate of the cost and time involved.

### 12.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.4.1 The Owner shall have authority to order minor Changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of

the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

12.4.2 The Contractor shall not perform any Changes in the Work unless authorized in writing by the Design Consultant or Owner.

#### 12.5 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

12.5.1 Should the Contractor encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract, or different from that shown on surveys or tests provided in the bid materials at the time the Owner solicited bids from the construction of the Project, he shall immediately give Notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Design Consultant shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if they find that they materially differ from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, they shall at once make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as they may find necessary. Any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional work and changes. However, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be liable or responsible for additional work, costs or Changes to the Work due to material differences between actual conditions and any geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses made available for the Contractor's review at the time the Owner solicited bids for the construction of the Project.

# 12.6 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING A DECREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

12.6.1 If the Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum, the Owner may request a quotation by the Contractor of the amount of such decrease. The following provisions shall apply:

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, shall include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who would have been directly involved in the Work that has been deleted from the Contract, (for such time as they would have been so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime was anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and seven percent (7%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen).

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials shall include the reasonably anticipated direct costs which would have been incurred by the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials which would have been purchased for incorporation in the Work but which has been deleted from the Contract, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes which will be avoided and seven percent (7%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and shall further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs which will be avoided (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus five percent (5%) thereof as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal

are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may elect to use these unit prices in determining the amount of reduction to the Contract Sum as a result of a deletion of Work from the Contract. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices for purposes of calculation such reduction in the Contract Sum.

The lump sum Proposal for Work which would have been performed by any Subcontractors shall include four percent (4%) of that amount as an estimate of the Contractor's overhead and profit that will not be earned by Contractor due to the decrease in the Contract Sum.

The Contractor's quotation shall be forwarded to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Owner's request and, if acceptable to the Owner, shall be incorporated in the Change Order. If not acceptable, the parties shall make every reasonable effort to agree as to the amount of such decrease, which may be based on a lump sum properly itemized, on unit prices stated in the Contract Documents and/or on such other basis as the parties may mutually determine. If the parties are unable to so agree, the amount of such decrease shall be the total of the estimated reduction in actual cost of the Work, as determined by the Owner in its reasonable judgment, plus overhead and profits stated above. This shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.

# **ARTICLE 13**

# UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### 13.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

- 13.1.1 If any portion of the Work is covered contrary to the request of the Owner or the Design Consultant or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents or to requirements of applicable construction permits, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, be uncovered for his observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- 13.1.2 If any other portion of the Work has been covered which the Design Consultant or the Owner has not specifically requested to observe prior to being covered, either may request to see such portion of the Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work be found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work be found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless it is found that this condition was caused by the Owner, in which event the Owner shall be responsible for the payment of such costs. If such condition was caused by a Separate Contractor, Contractor may proceed against and only against, said Separate Contractor as provided in Article 6. Any costs to the Owner pursuant to this Paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 12.

#### 13.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

13.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct portions of the Work rejected by the Design Consultant or Owner as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected portions of the Work, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and the Owner's additional construction management services made necessary thereby.

- 13.2.2 The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work which are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such portions of the Work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of Notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.
- 13.2.3 If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming portions of the Work within a reasonable time fixed by written Notice from the Owner or Design Consultant, the Owner may either (1) by separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such portions of the Work and charge the Contractor the cost incurred by the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor, or (2) terminate this Contract for default as provided in Section 14.3, or both, or take any other measure allowed by law.
- 13.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or Separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.
- 13.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 13.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Section 4.6 hereof. The establishment of the time period of one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations.

#### 13.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

13.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept defective or non-conforming Work, he may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case a Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Sum where appropriate and equitable, or the Owner may elect to accept payment in materials or services, in lieu of a reduction in the Contract Sum. If the amount of a reduction is determined after final payment, it shall be paid to the Owner by the Contractor.

# **ARTICLE 14**

#### TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

#### 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days by the Owner or under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written Notice to the Owner and the Design Consultant, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment on a quantum merit basis, for all Work executed for which Contractor has not previously been paid, less any amounts Contractor may owe Owner under the Contract Documents and less any amounts Owner is entitled to withhold from Contractor or backcharge to the Contractor under the Contract Documents or pursuant to law. The Contractor shall not be entitled to collect and hereby

expressly waives any overhead or profit on Work not performed and any damages related to that portion of the Contract which has been terminated.

### 14.2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

14.2.1 The Owner may, at any time upon ten (10) days written Notice to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, which Notice shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the date said termination is to take effect, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner) the whole or any portion of the Work for the convenience of the Owner. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Section 14.4. Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 14 in each of his subcontracts.

# 14.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION

- 14.3.1 Ten (10) days after written Notice is mailed to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, the Owner may terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner or any subsequent buyer of any portion of the Work) the employment of the Contractor and his right to proceed either as to the whole or any portion of the Work required by the Contract Documents and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any one of the following circumstances:
  - .1 If the Contractor or its Surety refuses or fails to prosecute the Work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial and Final Completion of the Work by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial and Final Completion or fails to complete the Work or remedy a default within said period;
  - .2 If the Contractor is in material default in carrying out any provisions of the Contract;
  - .3 If the Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workers or proper equipment or materials;
  - .4 If the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, unless he otherwise provides the Owner satisfactory evidence that payment is not legally due:
  - .5 If the Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or fails to follow the instructions of the Owner;
  - .6 If the Contractor substantially violates any provisions of the Contract Documents; or
  - .7 If the Contractor refuses or fails to properly schedule, plan, coordinate and execute the Work, as specified herein, so as to perform the Work within the specified Completion Dates, or to provide scheduling or related information, revisions and updates as required by the Contract Documents.
- 14.3.2 The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be so terminated under this Section 14.3 if the delays in the completion of the Work are due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as specifically set forth in Section 8.3 hereof.
- 14.3.3 If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Section 14.3, it is determined

that none of the circumstances set forth in Paragraph 14.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.2. In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be the costs permitted by Section 14.4.

- 14.3.4 If the Owner so terminates the employment of the Contractor due to the Contractor's default, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the Work (including compensation for additional managerial, administrative, consultant and inspection services, attorney's fees and any damages for delay) such excess shall be paid to the Contractor.
- 14.3.5 If such expenses referenced in Paragraph 14.3.1, shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such excess. If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the Work that is not terminated.
- 14.3.6 If the Owner terminates the whole or any part of the Work pursuant to Section 14.3, the Owner may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Owner may deem appropriate, supplies or services similar to those so terminated, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services. The Contractor shall continue the performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated hereunder.

#### 14.4 ALLOWABLE TERMINATION COSTS

- 14.4.1 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, then the Owner shall only be liable to the Contractor for those costs reimbursable to the Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.4.2, plus a markup of ten percent (10%) for profit and overhead on the actual fully accounted costs specified under Paragraph 14.4.2; provided however, that if there is evidence that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit or overhead shall be included or allowed hereunder for the Work performed and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.
- 14.4.1.1 After receipt of a Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner his termination Claim, in the form and with certification prescribed by the Owner. Such Claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Owner upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such three (3) month period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and evaluate any such termination Claim at any time after such three (3) month period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his termination Claim within the time allowed, the Owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and such termination shall be final and binding on the Contractor.
- 14.4.2 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount for supplies, services, or property accepted by the Owner, and which is in accordance with the Contract Documents, in an amount as if the Contract

had not been terminated. In addition, in such event, the Owner shall pay to Contractor an amount representing Contractor's actual cost, excluding any overhead and profit for the items and things specified in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6 and not heretofore paid for, appropriately adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.

- 14.4.2.1 The Contractor agrees that neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant will be liable for payments to Contractors or Subcontractors pursuant to Section 14.4.2 unless each contract and subcontract contains termination provisions identical to those set forth in this Article 14. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be liable to the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors for any costs associated with termination if the contract or subcontract of the party involved does not include the required termination language.
- 14.4.3 In arriving at any amount due the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.4, there shall be deducted the following:
  - .1 All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Contract;
  - .2 Any Claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor;
  - .3 Such amount as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of outstanding or potential liens or claims; and
  - .4 The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies or other things acquired by the Contractor sold, pursuant to the provisions of Subparagraph14.5.1.7, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner, or returned for a refund by the Contractor.
  - .5 All other amounts the Owner is entitled to withhold form the Contractor or charge to the Contractor pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by applicable law.
- 14.4.4 The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.4 shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made or to be made for Work not terminated and as otherwise permitted by the Contract. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor, as provided in Paragraph 14.4.2, the fair value, as determined by the Owner, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to Subparagraph 14.5.1.7.

#### 14.5 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

- 14.5.1 After receipt of a Notice of termination from the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.2 or 14.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:
  - .1 Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of termination;
  - .2 Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;

- .3 Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the Work terminated by the Notice of termination;
- .4 At the option of the Owner, and in lieu of terminating such orders and subcontracts, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner in writing, all of the rights in the such orders and subcontracts,
- .5 Settle all outstanding liabilities and all Claims arising out of such termination or orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the Owner in writing, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;
- .6 Transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as had been terminated, the following:
  - (1) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in process, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs and other fixtures, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the Notice of termination; and
  - (2) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, releases, manuals and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;
- .7 Use his best efforts to return for a refund or sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner, any property of the types referred to in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:
  - (1) Shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer, and
  - (2) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner in writing; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Sum covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;
- .8 Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of termination;
- .9 Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest; and
- .10 Otherwise mitigate any damages Contractor claims to suffer as a result of a termination.
- 14.5.2 The Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three (3) years after final settlement under the Contract, preserve and make available to the Owner, at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to the Owner, all his books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under the Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent

- approved by the Owner, photographs, micro-photographs or other authentic reproductions thereof.
- 14.5.3 If the termination, pursuant to Section 14.2, be partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a Claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices. Any Claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Paragraph must be asserted within thirty (30) days from the effective date of the Notice of termination.
- 14.5.4 The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursable under Section 14.4.
- 14.5.5 The Contractor shall be entitled to only those damages and that relief from termination by the Owner as specifically provided in Article 14.

# **ARTICLE 15**

# **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 15.1 INITIATING CLAIMS
- 15.1.1 Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and to the party against whom the Claim is made with a copy to the Design Consultant. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.
- 15.1.2 Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as meaning that the Owner's assessment of Liquidated Damages is a Claim as defined herein, or that the Owner has the burden of proof to assess Liquidated Damages. Should the Owner assess Liquidated Damages, the burden of proving that such damages should not have been assessed shall rest upon the Contractor.
- 15.2 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES BETWEEN CONTRACTOR AND OWNER
- 15.2.1 Claims by Contractor against Owner and by Owner against Contractor, including those alleging an error or omission by the Design Consultant shall be subject to the process set forth in this Section 15.2. Such Claims shall be referred initially to the Design Consultant for a decision. A final decision by the Design Consultant, or the failure of the Design Consultant to issue a final decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all such Claims arising prior to the date final payment is due. The Design Consultant will initially decide disputes between Owner and Contractor.
- 15.2.2 The Design Consultant will review Claims by Contractor and Owner against each other and within twenty (20) days of the receipt of the written Claim and take one or more of the following actions:
  - .1 Request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party;
  - .2 Reject the Claim in whole or in part;
  - .3 Approve the Claim;

- .4 Suggest a compromise; or
- .5 Advise the parties that the Design Consultant is unable to resolve the Claim if the Design Consultant lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Design Consultant concludes that it would be inappropriate for the Design Consultant to resolve the Claim.
- 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims made under this Section 15.2, the Design Consultant may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who assist the Design Consultant in rendering a decision.
- 15.2.4 If the Design Consultant requests a party to provide a response to a Claim under this Section 15.2, or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten (10) days after receipt of such request, and shall within such time period, either provide a response to the requested supporting data, advise the Design Consultant when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Design Consultant that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Design Consultant will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.
- 15.2.5 The Design Consultant will approve or reject Claims under this Section 15.2 by written decision, which shall state the reason thereof and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Design Consultant under this Section 15.2 shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and litigation.
- 15.2.6 When a written decision of the Design Consultant under this Section 15.2 states that the decision is final but subject to mediation, then a demand for mediation of a Claim covered by such decision must be made within thirty (30) days after the date on which the party making the demand receives the final written decision. Any failure to demand mediation within said thirty (30) days' period shall result in the Design Consultant's decision becoming final and binding to all parties. Claims not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation if in accordance with the applicable statutes of limitation and repose.
- 15.2.7 Upon receipt of a Claim under Section 15.2 against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but are not obligated to, notify the Surety and request the Surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- 15.2.8 If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is valid, the Design Consultant shall require all parties to the dispute to share the cost of the Design Consultant's review equitably. If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is invalid, the Design Consultant shall require the complaining party to bear the cost of the Design Consultant's review. In any event, the Design Consultant may require the complaining party to submit a deposit equivalent to the Design Consultant's hourly rate multiplied by the amount of time the Design Consultant estimates, in the Design Consultant sole discretion, that will be necessary to review the Claim. The Design Consultant shall return any unused portion of this initial deposit to the complaining party following the Design Consultant's completion of the Design Consultant's review of the Claim. Nothing in these procedures shall entitle the Design Consultant to compensation for additional services from the Owner that is not authorized pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

#### 15.3 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

15.3.1 Unless a shorter time is provided in the Contract Documents, Claims by Contractor or any party except Owner must be initiated within twenty (20) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty (20) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims against the Owner shall be initiated in strict conformance with the Contract Documents. Nothing in these procedures shall extend the period within or the manner in which Claims against the Owner must be submitted. Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and written notice to the other party and to the Design Consultant. Any Claim against the Owner that is not initiated within the applicable time period is waived. Claims by Owner may be made at any time within the applicable statute of limitations and repose.

# 15.4 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Contract, unless instructed otherwise in writing by the Owner.

# 15.5 MEDIATION

- 15.5.1 As required by N.C.G.S 143-128 (f1), any Claim as defined herein, which exceeds fifteen thousand dollars(\$15,000.00), and which concerns a party involved in the Project, including the Owner, Contractor, Design Consultant, any construction manager, Separate Contractors, or first and lower tier Subcontractors and which arise out of the Contract or the construction process, except those waived Claims shall, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by any party, except that any party may institute legal proceedings or perfect any mechanic's or materialmen's lien in order to meet any applicable statute of limitations or similar deadline prior to engaging in mediation.
- 15.5.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims under this Section 15.5 by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the rules established by the Owner.
- 15.5.3 The parties shall share cost of the mediation equally except that if the Owner is a party to the dispute, the Owner shall pay at least one third of the cost of the mediation.
- 15.5.4 The mediation shall be held in a place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon.
- 15.5.5 Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

# **END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **SECTION SC**

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS**

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Document GC, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, constitutes the General Conditions of this Contract, and is hereinafter called "General Conditions." The General Conditions are further revised and supplemented by the provisions of these Supplemental Conditions. The General Conditions and the Supplemental Conditions are applicable to all of the Work under this contract and shall apply to the Contractor and all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

#### SUPPLEMENTS:

The following supplements modify, change, delete, or add to the General Conditions. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph deleted, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified, or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of such article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect. If there is a discrepancy between the General Conditions and these Supplemental Conditions, the Supplemental Conditions shall control.

#### ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO 1.3.1:

1.3.1.1 The Contractor will be furnished with one set drawings and specifications for free.

#### ARTICLE 2 - ARCHITECT

# ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 2.1:

# Design Consultant:

Oakley Collier Architects 109 Candlewood Road Rocky Mount, NC 27804

# ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING AFTER THE FIRST SENTENCE OF PARAGRAPH 4.24:

The Owner's policies are available for review at www.johnston.k12.nc.us.

#### ARTICLE 7 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THE END OF 7.1.1

The Contractor and Owner agree that Johnston County, North Carolina shall be the proper venue for any litigation arising out of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 8 - TIME

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 8.2:

8.2.4 The schedule below contains certain specific dates in addition to date of Notice to Proceed and Time for Completion. These dates shall be adhered to and are the last acceptable dates unless modified by mutual agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. All dates indicate midnight unless otherwise stipulated. The only exceptions to this schedule are defined in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions under Paragraph 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

Notice of Intent to Award – November 2023 Return of Owner Contractor Agreement by Contractor – December 2023 Notice to Proceed – December 2023 Substantial Completion – March 2024 Completion of all Commissioning -April 2024 Final Completion – April 2024

8.2.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to withhold the issuance of Notice to Proceed by up to forty-five (45) days. For each day that Notice to Proceed is withheld pursuant to this Subparagraph, the dates established for Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be adjusted. The contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation if the owner withholds the issuance of Notice to Proceed pursuant to this Subparagraph.

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING AS A NEW SECOND SENTENCE TO PARAGRAPH 8.3.1:

The Contractor acknowledges that the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic has impacted businesses across the country.

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THE END OF THE FIRST PARAGRAPH IN 8.3.4.2.3:

The Parties agree that the weather station applicable to this Project shall be the one located at Johnston County Airport Smithfield, NC.

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 8.5.1:

- 8.5.1.1 Substantial Completion Liquidated Damages shall be the sum of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.
- 8.5.1.2 Final Completion Liquidated Damages shall be the sum of one thousand dollars (\$1000.00) per calendar day, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.

#### ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 9.6:

9.6.3 Additional services and dispute resolution services by the Design Consultant shall be paid by the Contractor at the rate of two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per hour.

# **ARTICLE 15 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

# ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW PARAGRAPH 15.6:

The Owner's Dispute Resolution Policy required by N.C.G.S. § 143-128(f1) is contained in Policy \_\_\_\_\_ (www.johnston.k12.nc.us). The Dispute Resolution Policy is also included in the bid and contract documents.

**END OF SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS** 

# FORM OF SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONTRACTOR PROPOSAL

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements Phase 1 Johnston County Public Schools Architect's Project #23028	Bidder: Date:	
The undersigned, as Bidder, hereby declares that the only pers as principal of principals is or are named herein and that no cany interest in this Proposal or in the contract to be entered connection with any other person, company or parties making respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The examined the site of the Work and the Contract Documents provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has saperformed.	other person than herein methors; that this proposal is rong a bid or proposal; and the Bidder further declares relative thereto and has resonant the second contract of the present that the present the second contract of the present the second contract of the present th	nentioned has made without hat it is in all s that he has ead all special
The bidder proposes and agrees if this Proposal is accepted to Schools in the form of contract specified, to furnish all necessary tools, apparatus, means of transportation, and labor necessary Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements Phase specifications, and contract documents, to the full and entire Schools with a definite understanding that no money will be all in the General Conditions and Contract Documents for the sum	essary materials, equipmen ary to complete the constr One in full accordance wi e satisfaction of Johnston ( llowed for extra work excep	t, machinery, uction of the the plans, County Public
SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:		
BASE BID		
	Dollars(\$)	
Subcontractors:	License No.	Dollars(\$)
Site:		

The Bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the Architect and shall fully complete all work within <u>150</u> consecutive calendar days from date of commencement established in a Notice to Proceed.

BIDDER further agrees to pay substantial completion liquidated damages, the sum of \$500 for each consecutive calendar, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.

BIDDER further agrees to pay final completion liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000 for each consecutive calendar, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.

# **UNIT PRICES**

Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.

# **GENERAL CONTRACT:**

Unit Price No. 1:	Undercut/Fill in Trench Excavations	Per 1 cu yd	_Unit Price (\$)
U	Init Price Allowance Cost for 10 cu yds included	in Base Bid	Price(\$)
Hait Daise No. 2.	Hadanak/Fillin Onen Franskins	Day 1 accord	Huit Daise (A)
Unit Price No. 2:	Undercut/Fill in Open Excavations	Per 1 cu ya	_Unit Price (\$)
l	Jnit Price Allowance Cost for 50 cu yds included	d in Base Bid	Price(\$)
Unit Duine No. 3.	Modele	Dog 1 accord	Linit Dring (C)
Unit Price No. 3:	Mulch	Per 1 cu ya	_Unit Price (\$)
ι	Jnit Price Allowance Cost for 20 cu yds included	l in Base Bid	Price(\$)
Unit Price No. 4:	Site Grading	Per 1 cu yd	_Unit Price (\$)
	Unit Price Allowance Cost for 50 cu yds include	d in Base Bid	Price(\$)
Unit Price No. 5:	Asphalt Paving	Per 1 sq yd	_Unit Price (\$)
l	Jnit Price Allowance Cost for 75 sq yds included	l in Base Bid	Price(\$)
Unit Price No. 6:	Sidewalks	Per 1 sq ft	Unit Price (\$)
	Unit Price Allowance Cost for 600 sq ft include	d in Base Bid	Price(\$)
	office fine wanter cost for coo sq fe merade.	a iii base bia	Τ Που(Ψ)
Unit Price No. 7:	Pipe Handrail	Per 1 linear f	tUnit Price (\$)
	Unit Price Allowance Cost for 50 linear ft include	ded in Base Bi	d Price(\$)

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bond within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after written notice being given on the award contract, the check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the Owner's

# Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements-Phase 1 Johnston County Public Schools

account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Attach certified check, cash or bid bond to this proposal.

Respectfully submitted this	day of	20
Name of firm or corporation making bid		
WITNESS:	Ву:	
Proprietorship or Partnership	Title:(Owner, Partner, Pres., V. Pres.	
	Address:	
	License No:	
(Corporate Seal)	Federal ID No:	
ATTEST:		
Ву:		
Title:(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. Only)		
Addenda received and used in computing bi	id:	
Addendum No. 1	Addendum No. 3	
Addendum No. 2	Addendum No. 4	
For All Official Notices:		
Name and Title		

© Oakley Collier Architects, PA September 2023 – Architect's Project # 23028

# Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements-Phase 1 Johnston County Public Schools

Name of Firm/Corporation		
Street Address, City, State and Zip		
Telephone and Fax Numbers		

# **Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation**

nstruction subcontractors, vendors, suppl rm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority	**HUB Certified
		Category	(Y/N)

The total value of minority business contracting will be (\$)\_\_\_\_\_\_.

<sup>\*\*</sup> HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.

Attach to Bid Attach to Bid

# State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

Co	unty of
	(Name of Bidder)
Af	fidavit of
	I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:
	dders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be nsidered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)
	<b>1 – (10 pts)</b> Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
	<b>2(10 pts)</b> Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
	<b>3 – (15 pts)</b> Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
	<b>4 – (10 pts)</b> Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
	5 – (10 pts) Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
	<b>6 – (20 pts)</b> Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
	<b>7 – (15 pts)</b> Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
	<b>8 – (25 pts)</b> Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
	<b>9 – (20 pts)</b> Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
	10 - (20 pts) Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.
lde exe	e undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the ntification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be ecuted with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) lure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.
	e undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business mmitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.
Da	te:Name of Authorized Officer:
	Signature:
	Title:
	State of, County of
	Notary Public My commission expires

Attach to Bid Attach to Bid

# State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of			with <u>Owi</u>	ı Workioice.
Affidavit of				
I hereby certify that it is our in	(Nan	ne of Bidder) % of the work	required for the	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
	(Name of Project)			contract.
In making this certification, the of this type project, and norm elements of the work on this	ally performs and ha	as the capabi	lity to perform and	
The Bidder agrees to provide support of the above stateme suppliers where possible.				
The undersigned hereby cert Bidder to the commitments he		nas read this	certification and is	s authorized to bind the
Date: Name of	Authorized Officer:_			
	Signature:			
	-			
SEAL	Title:			
State of	, County of			
State ofSubscribed and sworn to before Notary Public	me this	day of	20	

My commission expires\_\_\_\_\_

Do not submit State of Nortl Performed by F County of	n Carolina - /			Portion of the \	omit with bid  Work to be
(Note this form is to		ly by the app	parent lowe	st responsible, res	sponsive bidder.)
If the portion of the v 128.2(g) and 128.4(a bidder must complet This affidavit shall be after notification of b	a),(b),(e) is <u>equal to</u> e this affidavit. e provided by the ap	or greater th	an 10% of th	ne bidders total conf	tract price, then the
Affidavit of	(Nic	ame of Bidder)		I do hereb	y certify that on the
	,	,			
Project ID#	(Project		Amount of Bi	id \$	
I will expend a minim enterprises. Minorit or providers of profi below.	num of% y businesses will b essional services. Attach addi	of the total d e employed Such work tional sheets if re	will be subc equired	contracted to the fo	ollowing firms listed
Name and Phone Nu	umber	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value
**** · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		(5) 11:	(11)	. (1)	
*Minority categories: B  ** HUB Certification v	Female (F) Soc	ially and Econ	omically Disa	ndvantaged ( <b>D</b> )	.,,
Pursuant to GS143- work listed in this so this commitment may	chedule conditional	upon execut	tion of a cor	•	_
The undersigned her authorized to bind the				ns of this commitme	ent and is
Date:N	lame of Authorized	Officer:			
	Si	gnature:			_
SEAL		Title:			
	State of	,	County of		
		orn to before r	ne this	day of20_	

My commission expires\_\_\_\_\_

# **State of North Carolina**

# AFFIDAVIT D - Good Faith Efforts

County of				
(Note this form is to be submit	ted only by the	apparent I	owest responsible, re	sponsive bidder.)
If the goal of 10% participation by provide the following documenta				, the Bidder shall
Affidavit of			I do here	by certify that on the
Affidavit of	(Name of Bidd	er)		.,,
	(Project Name)	A	of Disk of	
Project ID#		Amount	of Bid \$	
I will expend a minimum of	finority business of professional se tach additional sheets i	es will be elervices. Sue frequired)	mployed as constructio ch work will be subcont	n subcontractors, racted to the
Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

**Examples** of documentation that <u>may</u> be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- F. Copy of pre-bid roster
- G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.
- H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.
- I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

<sup>\*</sup>Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

<sup>\*\*</sup> HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:	Name of Authorized Officer:			
	Signature:			
	Title:			
( SEAL )	State of, Co	•	<u> </u>	
	Notary Public	<u></u>		
	My commission expires			

# **Bid Bond**

#### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

#### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

#### OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

**BOND AMOUNT: \$** 

#### PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

	(Contractor as Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	

Signed and sealed this day of ,

2



# Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

#### **BETWEEN** the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

#### and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

#### The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A. Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### **EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

# ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be: (Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ]	The date of this	Agreement

A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

]	Established	as	follows
---	-------------	----	---------

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

**User Notes:** 

[ ] Not later than ( ) ca	alendar days from the date of commencement of	f the Work.
By the following date:		
	ontract Time as provided in the Contract Docum Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shollowing dates:	
Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date	
§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achiev any, shall be assessed as set forth in S	re Substantial Completion as provided in this Se ection 4.5.	ction 3.3, liquidated damages, if
	ctor the Contract Sum in current funds for the C (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as p	
§ 4.2 Alternates § 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in t	the Contract Sum;	
Item	Price	
execution of this Agreement. Upon ac	below, the following alternates may be accepted beceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification conditions that must be met for the Owner to acceptance.	to this Agreement.
Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in tagging (Identify each allowance.)	he Contract Sum:	
Item	Price	
§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any: (Identify the item and state the unit pr	rice and quantity limitations, if any, to which the	e unit price will be applicable.)
ltem	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any: (Insert terms and conditions for liquid	dated damages, if any.)	
§ 4.6 Other: (Insert provisions for bonus or other t	incentives, if any, that might result in a change	to the Contract Sum.)

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

#### § 5.1 Progress Payments

- § 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:
- § 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as
- § 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:
  - That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work; .1
  - .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
  - .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.
- § 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:
  - The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
  - .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
  - .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
  - .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
  - .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

# § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

- § 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.
- § 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

## § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. (Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

#### ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

(1631732339)

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: (Check the appropriate box.)

[	]	Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
[	1	Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
[	]	Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

# ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: (Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

# ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

# § 8.2 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

#### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>—2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

#### ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™\_2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5	Drawings			
	Number	Title	Date	
.6	Specifications			
	Section	Title	Date	Pages
.7	Addenda, if any:			
	Number	Date	Pages	

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:00:53 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.6883209444 which expires on 04/08/2019, and is not for resale.

		204™–2017, Sustainable Projec the E204-2017 incorporated in		licated below:
	[ ] The Sustainability	Plan:		
	Title	Date	Pages	
	[ ] Supplementary and	d other Conditions of the Contra	act:	
	Document	Title	Date	Pages
.9	(List here any additional de	ocuments that are intended to fo		
.9	(List here any additional do Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> _2017 pr sample forms, the Contractive requirements, and other inf proposals, are not part of the documents should be listed	ocuments that are intended to for covides that the advertisement of covides that the advertisement of cor's bid or proposal, portions of cormation furnished by the Own the Contract Documents unless of the here only if intended to be part	r invitation to bid, Inst f Addenda relating to b er in anticipation of rec enumerated in this Agre	ructions to Bidders, bidding or proposal ceiving bids or eement. Any such
.9	(List here any additional do Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> _2017 pr sample forms, the Contract requirements, and other inf proposals, are not part of the	ocuments that are intended to for covides that the advertisement of covides that the advertisement of cor's bid or proposal, portions of cormation furnished by the Own the Contract Documents unless of the here only if intended to be part	r invitation to bid, Inst f Addenda relating to b er in anticipation of rec enumerated in this Agre	ructions to Bidders, bidding or proposal ceiving bids or eement. Any such
.9	(List here any additional do Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> _2017 pr sample forms, the Contractive requirements, and other inf proposals, are not part of the documents should be listed	ocuments that are intended to for covides that the advertisement of covides that the advertisement of cor's bid or proposal, portions of cormation furnished by the Own the Contract Documents unless of the here only if intended to be part	r invitation to bid, Inst f Addenda relating to b er in anticipation of rec enumerated in this Agre	ructions to Bidders, bidding or proposal ceiving bids or eement. Any such
.9 Γhis Agree	(List here any additional do Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> _2017 pr sample forms, the Contractive requirements, and other inf proposals, are not part of the documents should be listed	ocuments that are intended to forwides that the advertisement of or's bid or proposal, portions of ormation furnished by the Own the Contract Documents unless there only if intended to be part and year first written above.	r invitation to bid, Inst f Addenda relating to b er in anticipation of rec enumerated in this Agre	ructions to Bidders, bidding or proposal ceiving bids or eement. Any such

8



# Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR: (Name, legal status and address)	<b>SURETY:</b> (Name, legal status and principal place of business)
OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)	
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT Date: Amount: \$ Description:	
(Name and location)	
BOND Date: (Not earlier than Construction Co	ontract Date)
Amount: \$ Modifications to this Bond:	None See Section 16
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL Company: (Corporate Seal)	SURETY Company: (Corporate Seal)
Signature:Name and Title: (Any additional signatures appear	Signature:  Name and  Title: r on the last page of this Performance Bond.)
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY—) AGENT or BROKER:	Name, address and telephone)  OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:  (Architect, Engineer or other party:)

## **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

- § 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- § 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.
- § 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after
  - the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default:
  - .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
  - .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
- § 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
- § 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
- § 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
- § 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors:
- § 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
- § 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
  - .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
  - .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- § 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- § 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the

Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- § 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- § 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- § 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- § 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
- § 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- § 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

# § 14 Definitions

- § 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract
- § 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- § 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- § 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- § 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
- § 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

# § 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	itional signatures of ad	ded parties, other than those a SURETY	ppearing on the cover page.
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature: Name and Title: Address:		Signature: Name and Title: Address:	

**User Notes:** 



# **Payment Bond**

CONTRACTOR: (Name, legal status and address)	SURETY: (Name, legal status and principal place of business)
OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)	
(Ivame, legal status and dadress)	
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	
Date:	
Amount: \$	
Description:	
(Name and location)	
BOND Date: (Not earlier than Construction Contract	t Date)
Amount: \$ Modifications to this Bond:	None See Section 18
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company: (Corporate Seal)
Signature:	Signature:
Name and	Name and
Title:	Title:
(Any additional signatures appear on the	he last page of this Payment Bond.)
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, AGENT or BROKER:	address and telephone)  OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:  (Architect, Engineer or other party:)

## **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

- § 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
- § 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
- § 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
- § 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.
- § 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
- § 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
  - have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).
- § 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).
- § 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.
- § 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
- § 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
- § 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
- § 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
- § 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
- § 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

- § 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
- § 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- § 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
- § 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
- § 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
- § 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

# § 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim:
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- § 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.
- § 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

- § 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- § 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
- § 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
- § 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

litional signatures of ad	ded parties, other than those of SURETY	appearing on the cover page.,
(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
	Signature: Name and Title:	
		(Corporate Seal) Company:  Signature:

Init.



# **Certificate of Substantial Completion**

PROJECT: (name and address 0000	,	Contract For: General Construction Date:		TE INFORMATION: Number:
OWNER: (name and address)	ARCHITECT			CONTRACTOR: (name and address)
complete. Substantial Complete accordance with the Contract	ction is the stage in the progr Documents so that the Own coortion designated below is t	ess of the Work when the Wor er can occupy or utilize the Wo he date established by this Cer	k or designated ork for its inten	on, and belief, to be substantially d portion is sufficiently complete in ided use. The date of Substantial
ARCHITECT (Firm Name)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE C	OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
required by the Contract Docu	uments, except as stated belo			encement of applicable warranties
WORK TO BE COMPLETED OF A list of items to be complete (Identify the list of Work to be	d or corrected is attached her	reto, or transmitted as agreed u	pon by the par	ties, and identified as follows:
Contract Documents. Unless	otherwise agreed to in writin al Certificate of Payment or	g, the date of commencement of the date of final payment, which	of warranties for the services for the services occurs for the services fo	ete all Work in accordance with the for items on the attached list will be first. The Contractor will complete or Substantial Completion.
Cost estimate of Work to be c	ompleted or corrected: \$0.0	0		
identified below shall be as for	ollows:	rity, maintenance, heat, utilities		ne Work, insurance, and other items
The Owner and Contractor he	reby accept the responsibilit	ies assigned to them in this Ce	rtificate of Sub	ostantial Completion:
CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AN	ID TITLE	DATE
OWNER (Firm Name)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AN	ID TITLE	DATE

# **Index of Drawings**

# **GENERAL**

G0.1 COVERSHEET

# **ARCHITECTURAL**

A-A1.1	NORTH JOHNSTON HIGH SITE
A-A1.2	NORTH JOHNSTON HIGH PHOTOS
A-A1.3	NORTH JOHNSTON HIGH PHOTOS
B-A1.1	PRINCETON HIGH / MIDDLE SITE
B-A1.2	PRINCETON HIGH / MIDDLE PHOTOS
C-A1.1	SMITHFIELD-SELMA HIGH SITE
C-A1.2	SMITHFIELD-SELMA HIGH PHOTOS
D-A1.1	SOUTH CAMPUS HIGH/MIDDLE SITE
D-A1.2	SOUTH CAMPUS HIGH/MIDDLE PHOTOS
A5.1	STANDARD EXTERIOR DETAILS

# SECTION 01 10 00 SUMMARY

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: 23028 JCPS Exterior ADA Improvements Phase One
- B. Owner's Name: Johnston County Public Schools.
- C. Architect's Name: Oakley Collier Architects, PA.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of various items (ie, concrete sidewalks, ramps, handicapped parking spaces, bleacher seating, asphalt paving, etc) to implement ADA exterior upgrades to four (4) high schools. The schools in this Phase One scope are: North Johnston High School, Princeton High School, Smithfield-Selma High School, and South Campus.

#### 1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on stipulated sum .

#### 1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent existing buildings during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
  - Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permission.

#### 1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED** 

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED** 

**END OF SECTION** 

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

Division 01

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

# 1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

# 1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Percentage of Completion.
  - 9. Balance to Finish.
  - 10. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit electronic copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.

- 4. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

## 1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 10 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  - 2. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. Provide the following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  - 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

# 1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION** 

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

Division 01

This page intentionally left blank

## SECTION 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage) Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase) Current Edition.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
  - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. CSI Substitution Request or similar format form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
    - a. Project Information:
      - Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      - 2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
    - b. Substitution Request Information:
      - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
      - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
      - 3) Issue date.
      - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
      - 5) Description of Substitution.
      - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
      - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
      - B) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
    - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
      - 1) Physical characteristics.
      - 2) In-service performance.
      - 3) Expected durability.
      - 4) Visual effect.
      - 5) Warranties.

- 6) Other salient features and requirements.
- 7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
  - (a) Product Data:
  - (b) Samples.
  - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
  - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
- d. Impact of Substitution:
  - Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
  - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
  - Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.
    - a. Links to web sites or multiple document folders are not acceptable and will be rejected.

## 3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.
- B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C Substitution Request. See this form for additional information and instructions. Other similar forms of submission are acceptable.

## 3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A Substitution Request (After Bidding/Negotiating). See this form for additional information and instructions. Other forms of submission are acceptable.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
  - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
  - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
  - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
    - Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
  - 2. Without a separate written request.
  - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

# 3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

 Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

# 3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

# 3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

## **END OF SECTION**

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

Division 01

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Coordination drawings.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

# 1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Design data.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 8. Progress schedules.
  - 9. Coordination drawings.
  - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 11. Closeout submittals.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 2. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  - 3. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contractor, Owner and Architect.
  - 4. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 5. Scheduling.
  - 6. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Contractor will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.

# C. Agenda:

- 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
- 2. Owner's requirements.
- 3. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
- 4. Security and housekeeping procedures.
- 5. Schedules.
- 6. Application for payment procedures.
- 7. Procedures for testing.
- 8. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
- D. Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Contractor will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
  - Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
  - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 12. Other business relating to work.
- E. Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

## 3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 32 16

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. Within 10 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

C. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

#### 3.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

# 3.06 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Architect.
  - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- B. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
  - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
  - 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- D. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.

- 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
- 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
- 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
- F. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within fourteen calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
  - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- G. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

# 3.07 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
  - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
  - 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

# 3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

#### 3.09 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - b. "Rejected".
      - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

- 2. Items for which action was taken:
  - a. "Reviewed" no further action is required from Contractor.

# **END OF SECTION**

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

Division 01

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AGC (CPSM) Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) CPM in Construction Management Project Management with CPM 2015.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- C. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- D. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- E. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor 's Administrative Personnel: Three years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

# 1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches (560 x 432 mm).
- C. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

#### 3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- E. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- F. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, Products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- G. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products and products identified under Allowances.
- H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

# 3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

## 3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

## 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

# 3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

#### **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents, Drawings and individual Specification Sections, Contractor's Submission Schedule; apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require the Design Professional's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual specification sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require the Design Professional's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual specification sections as informational submittals.
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- D. Required Submittal List Utility application: Interacts with and to be used with the Owner's Contract Manager system. The Design Professional uses the utility to itemize the list of submission items needed to be submitted by the Contractor in order to insure the design intent will be satisfied and inclusive of all Project turnover documents and/or Contract Closeout Requirements.
- E. Contractor's Submission Schedule: The itemized list of project submission requirements printed as a report from Contract Manager. The Contractor enters the date each item needs to be submitted in order to meet the schedule.

# 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
- B. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in electronic (PDF) file format.

# 1.05 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Professional's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by the Design Professional for the Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with the performance of the Work.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - Commissioning Authority will review submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with the Design Professional review and approval.
  - 3. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 4. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

- 5. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals concurrent with action submittal.
  - b. The Owner or Design Professional reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on the Design Professional's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. The Design Professional will advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Re-submittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each re-submittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by the Design Professional's consultants, the Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by the Design Professional.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Design Professional.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager (if applicable).
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of subcontractor.
    - g. Name of supplier.
    - h. Name of manufacturer.
    - i. Submittal number including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall be the submittal item number and Submittal Package number designated in the Contractor's Submission Schedule.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - I. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record the Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by the Design Professional.
  - 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Design Professional.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager (if applicable).
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Name of subcontractor.

- h. Name of supplier.
- i. Name of manufacturer.
- j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
- n. Other necessary identification.
- 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file meta data:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Design Professional.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Copies: Unless the Design Professional observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. The Design Professional will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than the Contractor.
  - 1. Transmittal Form: Use the Contractor's office form.
  - 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Transmittal numbered consecutively.
    - I. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - m. Remarks.
    - n. Signature of transmitter.
  - 3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on the Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by the Design Professional on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and format.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from the Design Professional's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, and installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from the Design Professional's action stamp.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as electronic (PDF) files, to the Design Professional. The Owner may request paper copies of certain submittals for on-site coordination.
    - a. The Design Professional will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project turnover document file.
    - b. PDF file shall be named as follows:
      - 1) Section number, space, dash, space, Submittal number, space, Section name.
        - (a) 00 00 00 001 Section Name.
          - (1) The submittal number is section specific.
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual Submittals: Submit concurrent with the Action Submittal, as related in individual Specification Sections.
  - 3. Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
  - 4. Permits, Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Permits, Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Submittal Package number and Submittal Item number.
    - b. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - c. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - f. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - g. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - h. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - i. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
  - 5. Submit Product Data in electronic (PDF) file format.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Submittal Package number and Submittal Item number.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Schedules.
    - d. Compliance with specified standards.
    - e. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - f. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - g. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - h. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in electronic (PDF) file format.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal

and actual component as delivered and installed.

- Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
- 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Submittal Package number and Submittal Item number.
  - b. Generic description of Sample.
  - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - d. Sample source.
  - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
- 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: For turnover purpose, submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. The Design Professional will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. The Design Professional will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a turnover sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  - 4. Submit subcontract list in PDF electronic file, to the Owner.
- F. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Installer Certificates: Upon the Owner's request, submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- H. Manufacturer Certificates: Upon the Owner's request, submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

- Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to the Design Professional.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of the Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

# 3.02 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S ACTION

- A. General: The Design Professional will not review submittals that do not bear the Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: The Design Professional will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it.
- C. Informational Submittals: The Design Professional will review each submittal and will return it if it does not comply with requirements.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from the Design Professional.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- G. On projects that have commissioning, the Commissioning Authority will receive copies of the submittals through the Design Professional and will provide comments on the submittals via the Design Professional.

# SECTION 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. References and standards.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Mock-ups.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.
- H. Defect Assessment.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2023.
- D. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- E. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components 2016.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - q. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
  - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Contractor's information.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.

- 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Contractor.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Contractor.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
  - Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Contractor.

## 1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

# 1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform all specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
  - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
  - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

## 3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

## 3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect/Engineer.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

# D. Contractor Responsibilities:

- Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
- Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
- 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
  - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
  - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
  - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
  - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency as original testing.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### 3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

## 3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

# SECTION 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.

## 1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 51 00

- A. Owner will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
  - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

# 1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.
  - Mobile Device: One minimum.
- C. Contractor will pay for own telecommunications services.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

## 1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

## 1.06 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

## 1.07 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- F. Existing parking areas may be used for construction, with approval of Owner.

## 1.08 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.09 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- B. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# SECTION 01 51 00 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

## 1.03 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Provide power service required from utility source.
- C. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- D. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- F. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft (10.8 watt/sq m) lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide and maintain 0.25 watt/sq ft (2.7 watt/sq m) H.I.D. lighting to interior work areas after dark for security purposes.
- D. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- E. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- F. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

## 1.05 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

# 1.06 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F (26 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

## 1.07 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Utilize apprpriate ventilation equipment. Extend and supplement equipment with temporary fan units as required to maintain clean air for construction operations.

# 1.08 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# SECTION 01 58 13 TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Project informational signs.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot (30 m) distance.
- B. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.
- C. Provide municipal traffic agency directional traffic signs to and within site.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
- B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.
- C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
- D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing.

# 3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

## 3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- C. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

## 2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

## 2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

## 3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

## 3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

# SECTION 01 70 00 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

## 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

# 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
  - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.

- Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- G. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

## 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect seven days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Design-Builder, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

## 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.
- Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

# 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

# 3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

## 3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

## 3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- E. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- F. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

# 3.09 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- D. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

## 3.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect.
- B. Substantial Completion.
  - Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of

- Substantial Completion.
- 2. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- 3. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- 4. Submit necessary warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents as warranted by the project.
- 5. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner use of the space; include necessary permits and similar releases.
- 6. Change construction cores to permanent cores and deliver keys to owner.
- 7. Complete start-up testing of systems, operating instructions for owner's assigned personnel.
- 8. Complete final cleaning and touch-up requirements.
- 9. Provide copy of contractor's completed punch list.
  - a. Contractor is responsible for completing his own punch list prior to inspection.
- 10. Accompany Architect on preliminary final inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- 11. Architect will proceed with inspection or notify contractor of discrepancies.
  - Architect will suspend inspection in the event that the project is found not to be ready for inspection.
- 12. Architect will prepare Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection and correction of any deficiencies.
- C. Final Inspection/Acceptance.
  - 1. Notify Architect when project is complete.
  - 2. Final inspection will not be scheduled until all contracts are completed unless approved otherwise or allowed by exception in General Conditions.
  - 3. Notify Architect that punch list items have been corrected and project is ready for a final formal inspection.
  - 4. Architect will certify in writing that all punch list items have been completed and schedule formal final inspection with the Owner.
  - 5. The Architect will furnish written notice of the final formal inspection not less than seven (7) days prior to the inspection.
  - 6. Architect will coordinate Final Formal inspection with all parties.
- D. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- B. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are **not acceptable** are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- G. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- H. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

## C. Warranties and Bonds:

- 1. Make other submittals within 10 days after Final Acceptance or Beneficial Occupancy, prior to final Application for Payment.
- 2. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Final Acceptance or Beneficial Occupancy, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.

Details not on original Contract drawings.

# 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

## 3.04 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Final Acceptance or Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

# SECTION 03 15 00 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of PVC joint cap for expansion joints.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data and application instructions.

# 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. W. R. MEADOWS, INC.: www.wrmeadows.com.
- B. BoMetals, Inc.: www.bometals.com.
- C. Chaney Enterprises: www.chaneyenterprises.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Expansion Joint Cap: Made of long-lasting PVC that is non-corrosive, flexible, and compatible with expansion joint fillers and joint sealants to provide an effective expansion and contraction joint system.
- B. Product: SNAP-CAP Expansion Joint Cap by W. R. MEADOWS Basis of Design or approved substitution.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive expansion joint cap. Notify architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- B. Prior to installation, ensure compatibility of materials to be in contact with expansion joint cap.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install at all exterior locations where indicated on drawings and where expansion joints abut the building.
- B. Slide expansion joint cap over the top of the expansion joint filler.
- C. Place the concrete and screed to finish grade.
- When concrete is cured, insert a screwdriver through the top of expansion joint cap, pull free and discard.
- E. Apply compatible joint sealant according to joint sealant manufacturer's instructions.

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Johnston County High School	Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
	Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Wall mounted handrails.
- B. Stair railings and guardrails.
- C. Free-standing railings.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.
- D. ASTM E935 Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings 2021.
- E. AWS B2.1/B2.1M Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.
- F. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated within the previous 12 months.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
  - 1. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Handrails and Railings:
  - Alumi-Guard; : www.alumi-guard.com/#sle.
  - 2. Avcon Railing Systems; Presidential Aluminum: www.avcon.com/#sle.
  - 3. ATR Technologies Inc; Aluminum Multi-Line Railing: http://www.atr-technologies.com/#sle.

# 2.02 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
- B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot (1095 N/m) applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935
- C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds (890 N) applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935

- D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
  - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter, round.
  - 2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter, round.
  - 3. Posts: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter, round.
  - 4. Balusters: 1/2 inch (12 mm) square solid bar.
- F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
  - 1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for welding anchors.
  - 2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for welding anchors.
- G. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

## 2.03 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- D. Exposed Fasteners: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; consistent with design of railing.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
  - 2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
  - 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

## 2.05 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Shop primed and field painted.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.
- D. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- E. Field weld anchors as indicated on shop drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.
- F. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

# SECTION 31 10 00 SITE CLEARING

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- D. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- E. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Topsoil removal.
- F. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

# 3.02 VEGETATION

- A. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
- B. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- C. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
  - 1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
- D. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

# **3.03 DEBRIS**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

## SECTION 31 22 00 GRADING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures.
- C. Finish grading.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
- D. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Filling and compaction.
- E. Section 32 92 19 Seeding: Finish ground cover.

## 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements relating to unit prices for this work.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of North Carolina, Highway Department standards.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: See Section 31 23 23.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 23 23.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

## 3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

- E. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.
- F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- G. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

#### 3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet (2.5 m); protect from erosion.

## 3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- D. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
  - 1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches (150 mm).
- E. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- F. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- G. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- H. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- J. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

## 3.06 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

## 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

#### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

## SECTION 31 23 16 EXCAVATION

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for footings and paving.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.
- B. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Grading.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- D. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

## 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for excavation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 10 00 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.
- C. See Section 31 22 00 for topsoil removal.
- D. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- F. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

## 3.02 EXCAVATING

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- C. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

## 3.03 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. See Section 31 23 23 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

## 3.04 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. See Section 31 23 23 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- C. See Section 31 23 16.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.
- D. See Section 31 22 00 for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

#### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

# **SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.
- C. Surface sealer.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
- B. Section 32 17 13 Parking Bumpers: Concrete bumpers.
- C. Section 32 17 23 Pavement Markings.

## 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 22 00 Unit Prices for requirements applicable to this section. Measurement and payment will be as follows:
- B. Asphalt Pavement Mix (Base Course): By the ton (metric ton). Includes preparing base, tack coating surfaces, placing, compacting and rolling, testing. Includes mix design, supplying to site, testing.
- C. Seal Coat: By the square yard (meter). Includes preparing surfaces and applying.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Al MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods 2015.
- B. Al MS-19 Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual 2008.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of North Carolina Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable code for paving work on public property.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standards.
- B. Aggregate for Binder Course: In accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standards.
- C. Aggregate for Wearing Course: In accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standards.
- D. Fine Aggregate: In accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standards.
- E. Primer: In accordance with State of North Carolina Highways standards.
- F. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

## 2.03 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

## 2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with Al MS-2.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

## 3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Place and compact aggregate base course.

## 3.03 PREPARATION - PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd (1.5 L/sq m).
- C. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

## 3.04 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd (1.5 L/sq m).

## 3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

#### 3.06 SEAL COAT

A. Apply seal coat to asphalt surface course in accordance with Al MS-19.

## 3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12 mm).

## 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

## 3.09 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 14 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).

## 3.10 SCHEDULE

A. Pavement at Parking Areas: Two courses; binder course of 2-1/2 inch (63 mm) compacted thickness and wearing course of 1 inch compacted thickness, fog seal coat.

## SECTION 32 16 23 SIDEWALKS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Concrete sidewalks.
- B. Concrete wheelchair ramps.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Section 32 12 16 Asphalt Paving.

#### 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 22 00 Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Concrete for Sidewalks: Measurement by the square yard (sq m). Includes mix design, supplying to site, preparing base, placing, floating, finishing and verification.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- C. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2023.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Concrete: Provide data on admixtures.
- C. Design Data: Indicate pavement thickness, design strength, reinforcement, and typical details.
- D. Weather Data: Records during placement of asphalt or concrete, including date, location of placement, quantity, and air temperature.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND WHEELCHAIR RAMPS

- A. Concrete Forms: Wood.
- B. Concrete Materials: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Aggregate: Pit Run, washed, 3/8 inch (1 cm) stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
- D. Reinforcement:
  - 1. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain type, flat sheets, unfinished.
- E. Joint Filler: Preformed expansion, with a thickness of 1/2 inch (13 mm).

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify gradients and elevations of the subgrade are correct as shown on drawings. Where poor subgrade material is encountered, remove and replace with suitable material.
- B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable, ready to support imposed loads and paving, and ready to receive work.

#### 3.02 SUBBASE PREPARATION

- A. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition with required section and established grade until concrete is placed.
- B. See Section 32 11 23 for aggregate subbase.

## 3.03 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND WHEELCHAIR RAMP INSTALLATION

- A. Forming:
  - 1. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
  - 2. Sidewalk Forms: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
  - 3. Wheelchair Ramps: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Comply with ADA Standards.
- B. Reinforcement:
  - Place wire-mesh reinforcement mid-height of forms.
- C. Placement:
  - 1. Place concrete in a single lift.
  - 2. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading.
- D. Joints:
  - 1. Spacing: Provide scored joints every 10 feet (3 m).
  - 2. Filler height equal to the full depth of the finished concrete.
- E. Finishing:
  - 1. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge, 1/4 inch radius (6 mm radius).
  - 2. Wheelchair Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.

## 3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch (6 mm), maximum, measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.

#### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect sidewalk from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over sidewalk for 7 days minimum after finishing.

## SECTION 32 17 13 PARKING BUMPERS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete parking bumpers and anchorage.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings.

#### 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- B. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- C. ASTM C260/C260M Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- D. ASTM C330/C330M Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete 2023.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete, complying with the following:
  - 1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland Type I Normal; white color.
  - 3. Concrete Materials: ASTM C330/C330M aggregate, water, and sand.
  - 4. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed steel bars; unfinished, strength and size commensurate with precast unit design.
  - 5. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
  - 6. Concrete Mix: Minimum 5,000 psi (34 MPa) compressive strength after 28 days, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent.
  - 7. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast units uniform in shape, size and finish. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
  - 8. Embed reinforcing steel, and drill or sleeve for two dowels.
  - 9. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
  - 10. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing appearance of units is not impaired.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.
- B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work.
- C. Fasten units in place with 2 dowels per unit.

Johnston County High School Exterior Improvements - Phase 1
Johnston County Public Schools

Division 32

This page intentionally left blank

# SECTION 32 17 23.13 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 12 16 Asphalt Paving.
- B. Section 32 17 26 Tactile Warning Surfacing: Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI (APL) No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 32 17 26.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
  - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.
  - 2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement, by scraping, wire brushing, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals.
- D. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.
- E. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.
- B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or more than 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).
- C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.
- D. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on drawings true, sharp edges and ends.

- Apply paint in one coat only.
- E. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
- F. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

## 3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.
- B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.
- C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.
- E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

# SECTION 32 17 26 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings: Crosswalk and curb markings.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 49 CFR 37 Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA) current edition.
- B. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- C. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2023.
- D. ATBCB PROWAG Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way 2011.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project; written installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty; complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.
- B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F (4 and 32 degrees C).

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Plastic Tiles: Provide manufacturer's standard five year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Surface Tiles:
  - 1. Access Tile, a brand of Access Products, Inc: www.accessproducts.com/#sle.
  - 2. ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA: www.adatile.com/#sle.
  - 3. Armor-Tile, a brand of Engineered Plastics, Inc: www.armortiletransit.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 TACTILE AND DETECTABLE WARNING DEVICES

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Tiles: ADA Standards compliant, glass fiber and carbon fiber reinforced, exterior grade, matte finish polyester sheet with truncated dome pattern, solid color throughout, internal reinforcing of sheet and of truncated domes, integral radius cut lines on back face of tile; with factory-applied removable protective sheeting.
  - 1. Pattern: In-line pattern of truncated domes complying with ADA Standards.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel
  - 1. Type: Countersunk, color matched composite sleeve anchors
  - 2. Size: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) diameter and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.
- B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
  - If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
  - 2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) during the preceding 8 daylight hours.
- B. Field Adjustment:
  - 1. Locate relative to curb line in compliance with ATBCB PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
  - 2. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.
- C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.

## 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

## SECTION 33 42 30 STORMWATER DRAINS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precast concrete catch basins.
- B. Prefabricated drop inlets.
- C. Frames and grates.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation.
- C. Section 31 23 23 Fill.
- D. Section 33 05 61 Concrete Manholes.
- E. Section 33 42 11 Stormwater Gravity Piping.

## 1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices for additional unit price requirements.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO HB Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges 2005, with Errata.
- B. ASTM C90 Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- C. ASTM C478/C478M Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections 2020.
- D. ASTM C990 Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants 2009 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C1634 Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick and Other Concrete Masonry Facing Units 2023.

## 1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Installation of stormwater drains with piping and other structures.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Weight rating for catch basins, drop inlets, trench drains, and frame and grates.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate stack assembly, invert elevations, opening sizes, and pipe angles.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Record invert elevations of catch basins, drop inlets, and trench drains.

# 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing work of the type specified in this section, and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Documents at Project Site: Maintain one copy of manufacturer's instructions, assembly drawings, and shop drawings at the project site.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

#### 2.02 CATCH BASINS

- A. Weight Rating: H 10 according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
  - 1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm).
  - 2. Base Thickness: 12 inches (305 mm).
  - 3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.
- C. Grade Adjustments:
  - 1. Concrete Bricks: ASTM C1634 or ASTM C55 Grade N, cored, normal weight; .
  - 2. Concrete Blocks: solid, in accordance with ASTM C90.
- D. Frames and Grates: Steel, checkerboard pattern.

#### 2.03 DROP INLETS

- A. Weight Rating: Pedestrian according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Prefabricated Drop Inlet: Polymer concrete, glass fiber reinforced.
- C. Frames and Grates: Galvanized steel support, steel grate, checkerboard pattern, match drain opening size.

## 2.04 CATCH BASIN, TRENCH DRAIN, CLEANOUT, AND AREA DRAIN COMPONENTS

A. Lids and Drain Covers: Cast iron, hinged to cast iron frame.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into work.
- C. Verify excavation location and depth are correct.

#### 3.02 EXCAVATION AND FILL

- A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement to indicated elevations.
- B. Backfill with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.
- B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
  - 1. Place base section plumb and level.
  - 2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
- C. Prefabricated Drop Inlets or Trench Drains:
  - 1. Place base section plumb and level.
  - 2. Install according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Grade Adjustments:
  - Lay brick or masonry units uniformly on mortar bed with full head joints, running bond. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
  - 2. Place adjacent materials tight and smooth following design grades.
- E. Frames and Grates:
  - 1. Place frame plumb and level.
  - Mount frame on prefabricated drop inlets or trench drains according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Place grate in frame securely.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection for pipe invert elevations.
- C. If inspections indicate work does not meet specified requirements, adjust work and reinspect at no cost to Owner.